THE GERMAN HISTORY CONTINVED.

THE SEVENTH PART.

Wherein is conteyned the principall passages of the last Summer.

Methodically digested into times, places, and actions, and brought down to this present.

With the siege and taking of *Regenſpurg*, as also the Siege and Battell of *Norlingen*, with an exact Mappe thereof.

Lastly is added certaine Misselanies of Stories of most parts of Christendome.

All which is done not by the former, but another Author.

Quid ſuecus vel Cimber agit vis forte videre
I, fuge, ſed poteris doctior eſſe domi.

LONDON:
Printed for *Nathaniel Butter* and *Nicholas Bourne.*
1635.

To the Reader.

HEe that ſhall adventure to ſet forth a Story, is as ſure to meet with ſcoffes, as a ſouldier is with knocks. The beſt Hiſtorians hath not ſcaped uncenſured: Livie, ſo much commended by Quintilian, was condemned by one of too much verboſitie: by another of affected Patavinity: I am ready to undergoe the common fate, armed againſt ill Language, with that innocency which accompanieth Truth, and my deſire of communicating, that Intelligence, (which at firſt was private) to the publick benefit: Hee that ingroſſeth all to himſelfe, may thinke himſelfe wiſe, but will ſcarce prove himſelfe honeſt, and they which cenſure the labors of them, who intend a common good, give evidence againſt themſelves of a ſnarling Cyniciſme,

ciſme, not Scholaſticall ingenuitie. I dare boldly ſay, I have delivered truth unpartially; and although collected with much labour out of ſcattered papers, yet it is ſet downe ſo methodically, that a meane capacity, may runne along with the Hiſtory; apprehend by Imagination, what was don by Action: I wiſh it may in the reading work as well upon the generous Engliſh ſpirits, as Xenophons Cyropædia upon the African Scipio, that all may bee inflamed with a deſire of honourable actions, and able to undergoe the charge of Commanders, if thereunto required, by their King and Countrey: ſo hee wiſheth who hath expoſed himſelfe to your cenſure, and this worke for your information.

N.C.

The Contents of the whole Booke.

Chapter 1.

The Actions of the King of Hungary, *Generall of the Imperiall Army; and the opposition made against him by the Duke* Bernhard Weymar, Gustavus Horne, *and* Otho *the* Rhinegrave, *principall Commanders for the Princes and Swedes.*

Chap. 2.

Duke Bernhard Weymar, Gustavus Horne, *and* Otho *the* Rhinegrave.

Chap. 3.

The Actions of the King of Hungary, *and Duke of* Bavaria, *in* Franconia, *and* Bavaria, *with the proceedings of Duke* Bernhard Weymar, *and* Gustavus Horne, *two principall Commanders for the Princes of the Union there; or a relation of what hath beene done on both sides since* Iuly *the* 20.

Chap. 4.

The continuance of the King of Hungaries *Storie, wherein you have the severall Relations of the siege and battell of* Nordlingen.

Chap. 5.

The Actions of Otho Lodowicke *the* Rhinegrave.

Chap. 6.

The Actions of the Landtgrave *of* Hessen, *and the Duke*

Duke of Lunenburgh, *in* Weſtfalia, Paderborne, *and* Brunſwickland, *and elſewhere.*

Chap. 7.

Further Actions of proceeding of the Landtgrave *of* Heſſen, *and the Duke of* Lunenburgh.

Chap. 8.

The Actions of the Electors of Saxony, *and* Brandenburgh.

Chap. 9.

Saxon *and* Brandenburghs *proceedings continued.*

Chap. 10.

Further proceedings of the Dukes of Saxony *and* Brandenburgh.

Certaine Miſſellany *Relations.*

The great Delnge in Holſatia.

Chap. 11.

The Actions of France, Italy, Spaine, *and the* Low-Countries.

Chap. 12.

The magnificent interment of the King of Sweden.

Chap. 13.

Certaine paſſages of Ruſſia, Poland, *and* Turkey.

Chap. 14.

The ſiege of La Motta *in* Lorraine.

Chap. 15.

The returne of Monſieur *into* France, Paris *the* 12. *of Octob.* 1634.

Chap. 16.

An Edict of the French *King concerning the Duke of* Lorraine.

In the *Miſcellanies*, fol. 32. for *Perſia*, reade *Pruſſia.*

The Actions of the King of Hungaria Generall of the Imperiall Army; and the opposition made against him by the D. Bernhard Weymar, Gustavus Horne, *and* Otho *the Rhinegrave, principall Commanders for the Princes and Swedes.*

CAP. I.

THe siege of Ratisbone by the Imperiall and Bavarian Armies, with some preparations made by Duke *Bernhard* of Saxon Weymar, for the defence thereof, concluded our last discourse of his proceedings; wee must now alter the scene, and follow him into another Province, where he falls upon the Enemie, burning, and wasting his Country, whilest his power is imployed in this offensive forraigne war.

It is an Aphorisme among Physitians, whose study only tends to the preservation of the Naturall body, that if a fluxe of sharp humours fall upon the eye, or any such tender part, that if by fit purgative medicines they cannot carry it away, the stream must be turned, and the matter transported to the cõmon ordinary neighbour Emunctories: And many wise Commanders, whose care extends it selfe to the preservation of the body politique in peace, have followed this Rule, That when the Armies of aliens in hostile manner shall invade their territories, the only expeditious way

of ſecuring their own, is to fall upon the Enemies land, that ſo hee may be called home, and diverted from his former counſels. Thus *Pericles* in the Peloponneſian war, twice, and both times ſpeedily, and happily delivered the Athenians countrey from the formidable Hoſte of the Lacedemonians: Thus *Agathocles* the King, oppoſing feare to feare, and force to force, conveighing his Army by ſea into Africa, ſuddenly raiſed the Siege of Syracuſa, when *Amilcar* was ſet downe before it, the Carthagenians being conſtrainedly willing to purchaſe their ſafety, with the quiet of their Enemies. Thus *Hannibal* when the Romanes had ſo ſtrongly planted themſelves before Capua, that hee eſteemed it a matter of extream difficultie, if not impoſsibility to remove them by force, brought his Army to the gates of Rome, deeming this the ſureſt way to quit his friends from imminent danger: and this device was ſo ſucceſſeful, that *Fulvius Flaccus* one of the Conſuls, was inſtantly ſent for home from Capua, for the reliefe of the Citie. And the D. attempted about *May* 27. *June* 6. to deliver the Citie of Regensburg from the fury of the beſiegers, by an inroade into Bavaria, pillaging and ſpoiling the enemies countrey, blocking up one place, beſieging another, and doing him what damage they could in every place. And this courſe of his was the cauſe that about *June* $\frac{11}{1}$ ſome Imperiall Regiments were ſent back into Bohemia, to aſſure that Country againſt the Proteſtants, & ſome of the Bavarians Army marched downwards by Strawbingen into Bavaria to ſecure thoſe coaſts from invaſion.

The Fort of *Rottenberg* beſieged by D. *B. W.*

And yet the D. *Weymar* at his firſt going from Rhegensburg, looked not towards Bavaria, but Franconia; and therefore marched by Newmarck a towne in the upper Palatinat towards Altorff, where wee finde him in his head quarter $\frac{\text{May } 31}{\text{June } 10}$. But hence hee ſtraight diſlodged, marching towards the river of Pegnitz, and thence hee firſt applyed himſelfe to the ſtrong Fort of Rottenberge, where hee left the Lieutenant Colonel *Laverwaldt*, with 1500 Muſquetiers and

and ſufficient ammunition to beſiege it, who ſo well diſcharged his office there, that by *Iune* $\frac{1}{11}$ he had made his approaches to the very walls neere the Shiniger ſteeple, ſecured his Army from the danger of the Canon, and much diſcouraged them within the Fort, who were not onely hemm'd in by Enemies without, but pincht and ready to faint, for want of water within.

Thence hee marched with the reſt of his Army to Forchaim, a Citie which had not onely formerly ſupplyed the Caſtle of Wilsburg, when it was beſieged by the Swediſh Colonell *Sperreuter*, and Landgrave *Iohn* of Heſſen: but now alſo is a neſt of troubleſome gueſts to their Neighbours, daily doing much harme about Megeldorff, Gleishammer, and the places thereabouts, by pillaging. We cannot here paſſe over a memorable adventure of a Swediſh Serjeant, whoſe name though it be not diſcovered to us, is worthy to be recorded for his valour and wiſedome. Some ordinary men have done ſtrange things caſually, but few by præelection and judgement; but this man ſhewed as much diſcretion in the proſecution of his deſigne, as boldneſſe in the firſt undertaking; The ſtory is briefly thus: About *Iune* $\frac{1}{11}$. 400 foot, and 80 Horſe of the Imperialiſts at Forchaim, having laid a bridge over the river of Pegnitz above Megelldorff, went a bootehaling, in the Country thereabouts, and had drove away many of their cattell. This Serjeant accompanyed with two Horſemen, as he was comming to the D. underſtanding of it by chance, aſſociates himſelfe with them immediately, profeſſing himſelfe to be an Imperialiſt, till the whole company being divided to ſeek for more prey, he (under pretence of a faire bootie) had drawne out a Standard, and an Enſigne ſo far from the reſt, that hee had ſufficient opportunity to diſpatch his firſt intended buſineſſe. And now having thus ſurpriſed them, hee diſcloſes himſelfe, tells them plainly what hee is, a Swede and their enemie; ſets upon them when they looked for no ſuch entertainment, and had killed them preſently, had not they

A memorable act of a Swediſh Serjeant.

craved Quartier. But this ſuddain unexpected change of his words and behaviour, made them petition for their lives, which he granted upon their diſarming, giving up their Piſtols, and ſubmitting themſelves to his command. This act of his, could not be done ſo ſecretly, but that it muſt needs, and was in the end diſcovered to the reſt of the Imperiall party; and therefore about 20 of them preſently purſue after him, as wel to avenge themſelves upon the Swede, who had thus deluded them, as to recover the Standard, and Enſigne. But he who had gotten a pretty advantage of way before them, poſts on with his prize and priſoners toward Noremberg, whither at laſt, being happily preſerved by the fortunate comming in of ſome Musketiers from the Suburb of Werth, who were marching againſt theſe boote-halers, and the Boores of the Country, who had taken up Armes, and were come together to ſave their cattell, which by this meanes were regained: he ſpeedile arrived, bringing in the priſoners, the Standard, and Enſigne, which the next day were preſented to the Duke, who with the Field-Marſhall *Horne* was come thither *Iune* $\frac{3}{13}$ that with their preſence they might honour the funeralls of the Generall Major *Corville*, who was ſlaine by a wyer-bullet before Regensburg (as we have related in the ſupplement to the ſixth part of this Hiſtorie) and was after the Military manner honourably buried in the Suburbs of Werth, Iune $\frac{4}{14}$. The Standard had on the one ſide the picture of the Virgin *Mary*, on the other, an hand reaching out of a cloud, and the Enſigne was blue, and white, which this adventurous Serjeant thus atchieved. A ſtrange attempt, and hardly to be paralleld in Hiſtory. Neither the fact of *Zopirus* in bringing the Babylonians to his maſter *Darius* his ſubjection, nor the ſtratagem of *Hannibal* in taking in the Romane Cities by his Africans, whom he had caused to be perfectly inſtructed in the Latine tongue, and dreſſed in the Roman garbe; nor the device of our owne Countrymen in the yeare 1388, in the time of *Richard* the ſecond, by entring and taking the towne of Mont-

Mont-ferrat in the lower Auvergne under the ſhew of merchants, being every way comparable to it: *Zopirus* by mangling his face, and falſe tale, had brought the Babylonians into ſuch a fooles paradiſe, that they could not thinke, but that he was at tearmes of enmity with his maſter, and would take occaſion of vengeance; The device of *Hannibal* was rather an evidence of a cunning, reaching head, than valiant man; and the deſigne of our Nation, was without ſhew of perill, there being many undertakers, and the town unfortified, & without a Garriſon, diſable to reſiſt them; But this man ſingly expoſing himſelfe to certaine death if once diſcovered, gave a good teſtimony aſwell of his valour as policie. And doubtleſſe he was well inſtructed in his Shibboleth, being not onely perfect in the Enemies language, but able to conform himſelf, to their behaviour, & geſture.

And now to returne to the D. himſelfe, wee find him marching towards Forchaim, a citie (if *Mercators* report be true) belonging to the Biſhop of Herbipolis, commonly called Virtzburg, and having the river of Regnitz on the weſt, and the Wiſent on the eaſt, which emptieth it ſelfe into Regnitz at the ſouth point of the Citie; before this place he ſat downe with part of his Army, about the $\frac{7}{17}$ of *Iune*, not only for the cauſes aforementioned, but alſo becauſe the Norrimbergers received much dammage, as well by the Garriſon here, as thoſe in the Fort of Rottenberg, this being not above 15, the other but 9 Engliſh miles diſtant from that citie, and having blockt it up, and cut off that ſtreame of the Wiſent which watereth the Citie, left the Field-Marſhall *Crats* before it with ſome Regiments, who as they write from Norimberge *Iune* $\frac{7}{17}$ hath raiſed 5 batteries againſt it, and makes no ſpare of powder and ſhot to batter it, and ſent Colonell *Roſa* to Sultzbach, wherein the Ambergers had laid a guard of 150 Dragooners, who by *Iune* $\frac{15}{25}$ had taken it by Scaladoe, put the Dragooners to the ſword, and made good booty there. He went with the reſt of his Army towards Bavaria, being joyned by the way

Forchaim blocked up.

Sultzbach taken by *Scalado.*

with *Guſtavus Horne* at Donawerth, where now for a while we ſhall leave him waſting and ſpoiling the Country.

The continuation of the ſiege of *Regensburg*.

And now we return to *Regensburg*, a citie not ſo famous either for her firſt Founder, which was *Claudius Tiberius Nero* the third Romane Emperour, or the royall name hee gave it, which was *Tiberina*, or *Auguſta Tiberii*, or the proper name of *Ratisbona*, given it in after times, for the good ſhips which were thence ſet out, or the many names given it by ſtrangers, as *Reginoburgum*, *Rhætobonna*, *Rhætopolis*, *Hyaſpolis*, *Imbripolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetratopolis*, *Quadrata*, & *Germanſheim*, or that it was once the Metropolis of Bavaria, and principall ſeat of reſidence of the Kings and Dukes of that Region, as it is now likely to be by this preſent ſiege, wherein the beſiegers have hitherto ſhewed no better arguments of their purpoſe to take it, then the beſieged have done of reſolution to keepe it. Their diſputations on both ſides are with ſhot and ſword, and the oppoſitions of the one are not more fierce and fiery, then the anſwers of the other are round and ſpeedy.

In what eſtate the D. *Bernhard* left the Citie, wee have formerly declared; we wil not now look behind us to what was then, but before us to what is done ſince.

Divers aſſaults had the Imperialiſts made upon the citie, before the 17.27. of *Iune*, wherein they gained ſo little, that as yet they could not be maſters of ſo much as one outwork, though with the loſſe, and lives of many thouſands of men, whereof ſome part was ſlaine before the towne, another taken priſoners, and the third ranne away, and ſtarved; it ſeems that they came on deſperately, and were repulſed valiantly. Thus we are informed in generall, but to give the Reader the more ſatisfaction, wee ſhall put downe ſome memorable particulars.

Whileſt the Imperiall and Bavarian Armies were jointly ſet downe before this citie, with about 150 peeces of Ordnance, they firſt battered that place of the wall, where D. *Bernhard*

Bernhard first made the breach, when he took it; but finding the event not to answer their expectation, their Army being thus quartered, 11 Regiments, in all making 6000, whereof 2000 were Musquettiers, placed on the North side of the Donaw, neere the Ship-bridge; 7 Regiments of Foot consisting of 5000 men, under the command of the Generall *Altringer* on the Bavarian, or Southside, 6 companies under the command of *Gallas*; 7 companies of Dragooners under *Piccolomini*: 9 companies of Pollacks, and 2 of French at Kalmuntz, 15 companies of Cuirassiers, at Swandorff, 3 Regiments consisting of 16 companies, 6 companies under the command of Colonell *Hummerton*, and 8 under the command of Colonell *Butler* at Smidhalen. Upon Whitsunday May 25. June 4. when they continued playing with the canon upon the City, and the horneworke, till 4 in the afternoone, they made 3 severall assaults upon the horneworke, which though it was not built to the full perfection, was couragiously defended by Count *Thurn* and his soldiers, whose valour that day was not so commended by his friends, as admired by his enemies. The losse the Garrison had in these assaults, was not great, compared to that of the Imperialists: they lost not above 12 men, amongst which were none of note: the other many, the number is uncertaine; amonst which was the Baron of Teubrize, who had formerly been Commander in that Citie while it was under the Duke of Bavaria, who with the Generall Major *Dietrichstein*, Colonell *Iulidado*, and other principall Officers, was slain, Colonel *Brenner*, who was first wounded in three severall places, and afterward with *Mariams* Lieutenant Colonell, the Major of *Colloredoes* Regiment, and other Officers of note in the Army were taken Prisoners.

These three were the most furious assaults, which the Imperialists have hitherto made against the City: the unhappy events whereof, made them afterwards to goe on more warily, and to endevour by mynes and more secure

meanes

means to compaſſe their deſires. And herein the defendants apply themſelves to defeat them in their manner of working, unwinding the clue as faſt as the other make it up, countermining againſt them, to undoe what the other have done. And yet theſe attempts of the Campe, were not altogether unrequited in their owne kind by the Garriſon, who both upon Whit-munday at night, ſallied forth of the citie, beat the Enemy out of ſome of his trenches, tooke 15 priſoners, got above 100 Muskets, ſlew many ordinary ſoldiers, and ſome Officers, whoſe ſwords they carried away with them into the citie; and upon *Iune* 10.20. appeared againe without the Hornworke, as if they meant againe to have done the like: whence preſently as afraid of their Enemie, they retired purpoſely toward the towne, to draw the Imperialiſts to purſue them, to the outworks, where they had placed ſome field-pieces, charged with ſmall ſhot, for the ſlaughter of the aſſaylants, if they ſhould chance to follow them. And this device tooke ſuch effect, that the Camp being incouraged, by this (as they conceived) timorous flight purſued them to the very outworke, where theſe Murderers being diſcharged upon them, made ſuch a Maſſacre, that many of them there loſt their lives, to the great diſcouragement of the Army, and incouragement of the Regensburgers. It is good to looke before we leap; policie is often ſuperiour to power, and wiſdome prevaileth againſt unregulated might.

Two ſallyes made by the Garriſon upon the Campe.

Hitherto we have diſcourſed but of the beginning of this ſiege, the proceedings whereof (with the want of preſent proviſions for that numerous Army before it) have been terrible, and many Well-willers to the Evangelicall party, have been perſwaded, that before this time, the King of Hungarie would have riſen from before the Citie: But he who is reſolved either to take it or ſpend himſelf before it, ſtill maketh great preparations againſt it, and hath ſent for 9 whole Canons, and 2000 barrells of powder, from Brauna, in Bavaria, and 4000 weights of all ſorts of Ammunition

to

to be brought unto him out of Bohemia and Austria.

While things are thus carried at Regensburg, Colonell *Rosa* who was then at Kelheim, a town scituated upon the Bavarian side of the Donaw, at the very point where the Altmull comes in, to pay his tribute of waters to that more famous streame, and distant from Regensburg about 10 English miles to the Northward, was besieged there by some Imperiall Regiments of the Army, and as if hee had lost the courage there, which he shewed in the surprisall of Sultzbach, surrendred it upon composition *Iune* 6.16. being forced to march out without Ensigns, or weapons, to the great offence of the Duke, both because he had not first burnt the Ship-bridge, as also for that he held not out one day longer; which if he had done, he had certainly been relieved. The surprisall of Sultzbach was quickly avenged by the Imperialls at Amberg in the upper Palatinat, who presently thereupon set upon 4 companies of the Weymarish Horse, defeated them, and tooke from them 3 Standards, and the most part of their Baggage: And this action againe was requited by the Swedish Garrison in Weygen, which defeated an Imperiall convoy, which was going with 40 Wagons loaden with victuals, to the Imperiall Army at Regensburg, and carried away the provision: The Dye falls not alwayes alike, Gamesters must expect to lose, as well as to win, and the fortune of war, doth not alwayes carry the same face: A lowring evening hath sometimes seen him a Captive, whom a glorious flattering morning hath laughed on, as a Conqueror.

Kelheim taken by the Imp.

A piece of politicall discipline shall conclude this Chapter, wherein war appears more illustrious then peace; for that, which in a quiet and setled estate may somtimes without danger be neglected, in a tumultuarie hurry cannot safely be omitted. A Swedish Lieutenant having taken upon the Boden-sea (a known lake betwixt Helvetia and Schwaben) 2 ships laden with corne and wine, left the ship, and went on shoare with his soldiers to drinke; The Mariners, who

A Swedish Lieutenant hanged.

were better inclined to the Imperiall, then the Princes party, instantly made use of the time, hoysed up sayles, and carried the prize to the Enemy. It was then in vaine to looke after the Saylors, who were gone out of reach; the Councell of war therefore made inquiry after him, who was in their power, arraigned, and hanged him. An excellent piece of justice; The very name of treason is abominable, and though it discover a malitious mind, and inclination to doe evill, yet it is not alwayes seconded with the occasion, and power of execution; wilfull negligence in matters of importance, is almost, if not altogether, as bad; for hereby the adversary hath fit opportunity of doing what mischiefe hee can desire. A good soldier must have a vigilant eye, and an industrious hand, as well as a loyall heart; for otherwise, hee exposeth himselfe, and confederates, to much necessity.

D. Bern.

D. Bernhard Weymar, Guſtavus Horne, *and* Otho *the* Rhinegrave.

Cap. 2.

Opportunity, whether in peace or war, if not neglected, is the beſt engine, & moſt advantageous; in peace, the thriving Merchant, by taking the benefit of wind and tide, makes a quick return, and gainfull; and in war, the ſpoiling bands of the ſouldiery by ſeaſonable uſe of their preſent occaſions, load themſelves with the prey of their Enemies. The ſeverall ingagements of the Duke Bern: of Saxon Weymar, and the Field-marſhall *Horne*, and the dis-union of their Armies, which ſo continued, till *July* 1.11. when they were united into one body betwixt Donawerth and Augſpurg, gave opportunity to the Bavarian Commander *John de Werth*, to range about Franconia, plundering and ſpoiling thoſe places, which had any relation to the Evangelicall party. *June* 2.12. he ſhewed himſelfe with 50 Cornets of Horſe, all Crabats and Hungarians before Hippolſtein, Windelſtein, Heideck, and ſome other townes in Franckenland, preſuming ſometimes to advance even to the Gates of Norimberge. But all this was but a bravadoe, his deſigne lay elſewhere; nor ſtayed hee long to ſhew his bravery, but quickly returning towards Bavaria by Pappenheim, upon the Altimull, and Donawerth upon the river of Danubie, he ſtraight wheeled about againe, towards Ortinguen, and Dreutinguen, which hee ſacked in the abſence of theſe Generalls, and the particular Commanders of thoſe places, carrying away a great prize, 2000 heads of Cattell, 300 ſacks of meat, and 300 priſoners to Ingolſtade. In like manner, the Governour of Aicha, knowing that *Horne* having

Iohn de Werth pillageth *Ortinguen. &c.*

ving other ingagements, could not give attendance only upon that place, as ſoone as he underſtood, that hee was gone from thence with his Army contrary to the agreement, and his promiſe, returned againe, and re-poſſeſt himſelfe of the place, from which hee had ſo lately beene ejected. I know not in this action, whether he was more to be condemned of folly, or falſhood, both theſe appeare plainely in his undertaking: folly, in that he could imagine himſelfe able to hold the place, which was now unfortifyed, (for the gates were demoliſhed, and the fortifications caſt downe by *Guſtavus Horne*) which hee could not keepe fortifyed: falſhood in breaking his word and oath, then which nothing ought to be obſerved more religiouſly. Peradventure hee had learned the doctrine of Jeſuiticall Equivocation, and only meant to keep his promiſe of not returning, as long as the Field-marſhall ſtayed there; it had beene better for him to have dealt plainly, and kept his word punctually, for by the forfeiture of his credit, hee loſt his life ignominiouſly, and betrayed the Citie to deſolation utterly: the treachery was ſoone diſcovered to the Marſhall, who returned inſtantly, and ſtayed not to ſummon the towne, but tooke it by aſſault, put the moſt of the townſmen and ſoldiers to the ſword, hanged the perfidious Commander before one of the gates, and burned the towne to the ground. This was good juſtice, and required by the law of Armes, for he that doth not puniſh ſuch faithleſneſſes, openeth a gap to all perfidiouſneſſe.

The town of *Aicha* re-taken by *Horn*, and the Gove-nour hanged.

The Army of the Bavarian Werth, who dealt more fairly (for he did nothing but what was lawfull for an Enemy) hath ſince his practice of hoſtile pillaging, been once defeated by *Guſtavus Horne* neare Auſpurg, whence hee had the purſuit of his confuſed Army, almoſt to Tachaw, the ſpace of 18 German miles, and in the end utterly ruined by D. *Bernhard: Iune* 7.17. betwixt Landſhut and Pfaltenhoven, where 900 of his Soldiers were ſlaine, and himſelfe hardly eſcaped.

John de Werth taken priſoner.

And

And now to passe over the severall encampings and removings of these 2. great Commanders before the meeting of their forces, in the first place I finde, that by July 8. 18. they had taken by composition, Dachaw, upon the river of Amber; Frysing, and Mosburg, upon the Iser, which Cities to save themselves from pillaging, promised to supply the Army with as much corne as they could get, and as much provision, as they could conveniently spare; and from thence marched towards Passaw, with intent to releeve Regenspurgh, in which attempt, I shall for a short space leave them; for now, we must looke abroad towards Alsatia, and the Lake of Constans, where the Swedes, and Souldiers of *Otho* the Rhinegrave are bickering with the Imperialists, and these againe, returning of blowes to them.

Dachaw, Frysing, Mosburg, and Landshut taken by Duke *Bernh.*

The Rhinegrave *Otho Lodowick*, to whose care the war in Alsatia was first committed, being gone from thence towards Tyroll, to attend the comming downe of the Cardinall Infante with his Italians (whom he waited upon with 7000. men taken out of his Armie, and 9000. others sent unto him upon the way, by the direction of the Rixchancellor Oxenstierne) and having deputed his brother *John Philip* his Lieutenant Generall, the Imperials in the garrison neer to Rhinefelden, seeing the Leaguer thus weakned, entered into a consultation how to deliver the town, and to deliver the Imperiall commander *Mercye* who kept it, from the Swedish Armies. To this purpose, June 5. 15. all the horse in Brissack, and 400 Musketiers, being sent from thence, joyned with those in Villinguen, and 1000. Boores, marched directly against the Campe before Rhinefelden. This plot of the enemie, was not caried so closely, but that it was in good time discovered to *John Philip* the Rhinegrave. And he to secure the Campe, sent out a party of 25. Horse to descry the number of his enemies, and the manner of their March, and upon the view, by shooting off their pistols, to give a general warning to the Leaguer; they were not gone farre from the Campe, but they had espied the Im-

perialls upon their march, who at once giving fire upon the Rhinegraves horſemen, did (what they ſhould have done) give notice to the Campe of their approaching; and the volley of ſhot, was not onely harmeleſſe, to the 25. horſemen, but beneficiall to the Campe, and hurtfull to themſelves. For they preſently perceiving themſelves to be diſcovered, fled in ſuch diſorder and confuſion, that not above 100. of them went together any one way, and (as it is probably conjectured) thoſe few horſe which were ſent out to diſcover them, might alone have made ſlaughter of many hundreds of them, if they had purſued them. But they returned to the Campe, and thence ſome others were ſent after them who overtooke ſome ſtragling Companies, and ſlew as many as they found.

4. Companies of Lorraine Horſemen defeated by the Garriſon at Enſiſheim.

The ſame night, and to the ſame purpoſe, 4. Companies of Lorraine horſe intending to have joyned with the Briſſackers, Villengueners, and Boores of the Hart, (the woodland of Alſatia) were diſcovered in their March by the Swedes in the garriſon of Enſiſheim (ſituate upon the Ill, a river, in the edge of the Hart) who preſently made after them, overtooke them in the Forreſt within two German miles of Enſiſheim, and ſixe from Rhinefelden, ſet upon them inſtantly, ſlew 40. of them, tooke 16. priſoners, and got 50. faire horſes with their ſadles, and piſtols.

The firſt defeat of the Briſſackers, had not ſo much diſheartned them, but that within few dayes after having peeced againe their ſcattered forces, they renewed their former attempt; but how unhappily they proceeded, let this following letter of *John Philip*, to his brother *Otho Lodowicke* the Rhinegrave ſpeake; whoſe tenor is as followeth.

Noble, &c.

Noble, &c.

WHereas I perceived, that the Enemy did strengthen himselfe more and more, with an intention to releeve Rhinefelden; I consulted with my selfe (your Excellency by letters having first advised me thereunto) how I might defeat his counsell, and prevent his designe. To this end after I had sent abroad many Spies, at last intelligence was brought me that they lay on an hill, which though it was steepe, and not to be passed without difficulty, yet then the passage was more open, then it had been formerly, when besides the acclivitie of the place, the way was stopped up, by trees which were cut downe purposely, and laid athwart it, to make it unpasseable. Wherefore I dislodged the last wednesday night July 11. 21. with sixe companies of your Life Regiment, the 5. Meckelburghish troops, the 12. companies of Strasborough musketiers; some frechmen, & 60. Benfeldish Musketiers (in all about 4000. men) and tooke my way directly against the mountaine. Here while the Margyraffish Boores, (who were the first which discovered to me the place of the Enemies abode) and the Lackeyes, fired some houses, opened the passage, and chased away the watch which kept it, the Enemie who lay but 2. houres march from thence, got notice of our comming, and as well as time permitted, fortified himselfe against us. Hereupon I commanded the Count of Nassaw, with 6. Companies, to advance against him, but hee perceiving our forces, left his Quarters, and went to the cloister of S. Blasius, cutting

A Letter sent by *Iohn Philip* to his brother *Otho*, &c.

cutting downe the trees in the Forreſt as hee went, to impeach our ſpeedy paſſage after him. This action of his much hindered, but made us not give over our courſe, our hard labour undid what hee had done, and we followed him, which thought none had purſued him. At the Cloiſter our Horſemen firſt appeared, which when the Enemy ſaw alone, thinking them to bee unbackt, and not ſuccoured with foot, he made towards them ſo furiouſly, that he cauſed them to retire, with the loſſe of 4. of their companie. The foot were by this come, and brought in, whom aſſoone as he had deſcryed, hee left the Cloyſter againe, and betooke himſelfe to an hill, thinking verily, ſo to eſcape, and retire to *Villenguen*, and in his flight to ſurpriſe the Colonell *Gaſion*, who was quartered in a ſmall Dorp, by the way. I ſuſpected his meaning, and followed him at the heeles; but by climbing up the hills, our forces, as well as his, eſpecially the Horſemen (a thing to be wondered at) ſo wearied themſelves, that neither man, nor Horſe (of which many were killed by hard riding) were able to goe a ſtep farther. I know not how it came to paſſe, (nor can I aſcribe it to any other cauſe, but his providence, which diſpoſeth all things) at laſt the Enemy craved Quarter, which being granted by us as willingly, as begged by them humbly, the Lieutenant Colonell of Shonaw Commander of all the forces, al the Officers, which came from Bryſſack (whoſe names are under-written) and above 300. common ſouldiers, were by us taken priſoners. And thus (God be thanked) this Army which intended the ſuccour of Rhinefelden, is totally

tally ruined, and diſperſed, and no officer eſcaped, except 2. Lieutenants, which ſtill were foremoſt in the flight, and (I think) would have beene laſt in battell. The Villinguenieres, were purſued by the wearied horſe, and men, as faſt as they could, and ſome of them put to the ſword, many of them leaped from their horſes, and hid themſelves in the hedges, and ditches, the reſt, (as the Lantgrave of Stulingen certifieth) fled as faſt as ever they could towards Villinguen, without ſo much as looking backe. The Forreſt, and the Hills were the refuges of them which eſcaped, for could we have brought them into the open field, few, either of horſe, or foot, had eſcaped our hands, though by thoſe Coverts, and flight, ſome have for the preſent, avoided us. I ſhall certifie you, upon the firſt occaſion, how the Abbot of S Blaſius hath hitherto held correſpondence, with the Enemie, and how the Rhinfelders hereafter ſhall behave themſelves.

Dated before Rhinefelden, June 16. 26.
1634.

P. Script. I have immediately adviſed the Commander *Gaſion* to have an eye at Villinguen, whether, hee hath yet done any thing, I long to heare. To the 3. Zillhartiſh cõpanies I have given order to march immediately downewards, that none of the Runawayes might get into Bryſſack.

The names of the officers, which were taken priſoners are theſe;

1. Lieutenant Colonell *Shonaw* which commanded as Generall.

2. *Fybnes* a Rittmaſter, and a Lieutenant of the Horſe.

3. The Captaine *Hydeck*, who had formerly beene priſoner at Ruffach.

4. *William Bergher*, Captaine of the Commander *Mercye* his Regiment.

5. *John George Reich* of Plats, Captaine of the Aſcaniſh Regiment.

6. *Sebal Meyer* of Nieren, Lieutenant of the old Shamburghiſh Regiment.

7. *John Michel Haller*, a Cornet.

8. *Wolff Chriſtoph:* of Reinach a Captaine of the new Shamburghiſh Regiment.

9. *Nicolas Horneker* a Captaine of Colonell *Mercyes* Regiment.

Thus he expreſſeth his victorie, modeſtly and religiouſly, neither extolling his owne wiſdome in fore-ſeeing the danger, nor valour in conquering the Enemie, but imputing the firſt to his Brothers care, and aſcribing the laſt, to him, who might challenge it juſtly; and doubtleſſe, herein hee ſpeakes truely, for it was not his owne ſword, and his bow, but the hand of God which gave him the victory.

This defeature hath not onely much diſcouraged them at Rhinefelden, but at Bryſſack alſo, for ſo they write from Colmar, an Imperiall citie in the upper Alſatia, diſtant from Bryſſack about 8. Engliſh miles. They at Rhinefelden during the abſence of the Swediſh Army, had gotten in two ſmall boates loaden with proviſion; and becauſe it was perceived by the Generall at his returne, that this might make them not come in, therefore about June 24. *ſtilo novo*, he intended to aſſault the towne on both ſides, and had done it, if he had not beene that morning aſſured by ſome which eſcaped out of the Citie, of the great want, and penurie therein,

therein, that they already were glad of Horſe-fleſh, and had devoured at leaſt 26. Horſes, and that the officers had rigged a Ship, and intended to eſcape by the River; this information diverted him from his firſt adviſe; and in ſtead of attempting any thing upon the towne, he put forth many veſſels well manned to the Rhine, to attend there, if happily they ſhould attempt that way, to evade him. The Bryſſackers, though they have a ſtrong garriſon, yet knowing that the activity of the Souldiers dependeth upon their leaders, are much dejected, becauſe their chiefe Commanders are ſurprized, and may not returne from Colmar, (whither they were brought after the laſt action) to doe them ſervice. And now we may briefly ſee the generall eſtate of the upper Alſatia, much diſtracted by theſe warres, and the particular eſtate of Rhinefelden, much diſtreſſed, and that of Bryſſack much perplexed.

About the Bodenſea, neither the Swedes, nor Imperialiſts are idle, in that little corner, both parties are intereſſed, the one endeavoureth both to keepe what he hath gotten by the ſword, and inlarge his territories; and the other ſtrives to hold, what he is now, and was, poſſeſſed of formerly, and to recover what he hath loſt lately. Buckhorne a little towne, but of much importance, neere this Lake, is daily ſtrengthened, by the Swedes, with new fortifications. Here are many Ship-wrights ſet on worke, to make men of warre, after the faſhion of the Hollanders, twelve whereof were finiſhed about the beginning of June, which ſince have done ſo much harme to the Imperialiſts thereabouts, and put them to ſuch feare, that they dare no longer rove abroad at Sea, as they have done formerly, but are faine to ſolicite the neighbouring Romiſhly-affected Sea-townes againſt theſe Enemies, who now appeare as terrible upon the water, as they have beene formerly, at land; for preſently, upon their firſt launcing, they tooke from the Imperialiſts, upon the Lake of Conſtance, 5. Ships laden with Ammunition, and military inſtruments, (in one of which they found

5. Ships taken by the Swedes upon the Bodenſea.

found 1000. Rexdollars, and many Jewels of good value) and put the Souldiers which were in them to the Sword

Ratolfoe Cell, beleaguered.

The Imperialiſts to avenge their loſſe at the Lake, fell ſoone after, with their united forces, upon Ratolfoes Cell, a towne upon the under Lake; this towne, the Vberlingers, they of Lindaw, Bregents and Conſtance conjoyning their forces battered out of 5. ſhips by Sea, while their land men ſtrengthened with a ſupply of Spaniards, about 4000. ſtrong thought to have pent up the Swediſh Commander *Shavelitzkie* at Arch, and detained him from either comming to releeve or ſuccour his friends in that towne. But hee at length, by the Wirtenbergers, and ſome of the Rhinegraves forces, being delivered, from that reſtraint, went immediately to the beleaguered place, whence he wrote to the Major of his Regiment *Iohn Iames Fefferling* at Ravenſpurg, to informe him of the ſtate of the Citie as followeth. June 26. July 6. P. P. The towne of Zell is not yet in danger, the Enemie hath beſieged it by water and land, and battered it hard by the ſpace of 3. dayes on both ſides, eſpecially that time, when wee arrived, when, though he ceaſed not to play upon it the whole night, (thankes be to God) hee got but little of the towne. I am certified, that yeſterday they have caried to Conſtance 2. ſhips full of dead, and wounded men; that day we ſallied forth, and put many of them to the ſword, and after our retirement they aſſaulted us, but to their loſſe, our ſouldiers fought courageouſly and beat them back. This day they ſtirre not, and to morrow (God willing) I ſhall be ſupplied with ſome freſh Muskettiers, and will then try all poſſible meanes to chaſe them away. God grant us good ſucceſſe. Thus far the Colonell, And his actions ſeeme to have kept time with his words, for ſhortly after being ſeconded by his friends from the Dukedome of Wirtenberg, hee raiſed the ſiege and chaſed the Enemie from that towne; which he preſently ſupplyed with a garriſon of 400. men, victuals, Ammunition, and other neceſſaries for a whole halfe yeere, and himſelfe marched to

The ſiege raiſed.

Buckhorn,

Buckhorne, ſtill keeping a watch over the Imperialiſts, and attending their future deſignes. This miſadventure of the Imperiall undertakers hath been ſince that as evill to ſome of the places from whence they came, as it was then unhappy to the perſons ingaged in the buſineſſe. Vberlingen, which a little before was left by the Swedes, and had gotten at leaſt a breathing time of liberty, is now againe hereupon blockt up by the Wirtembergers, which loſe no time, nor ſpare no coſt to bring their works to perfection, but imploy daily 1500 men to labour in their fortifications. At Conſtance, beſides the mutinies of the Soldiers, who are diſcontented for not receiving their promiſed pay, there is daily heard the voice of wofull lamentation, and direfull exclamation, mothers and children bewailing the loſſe of their husbands and fathers, and exclaiming againſt the Commander *Wolffegg*, who perſwaded many of the Citizens to leave their lawfull occupations, whereby they got their livings, and follow this unfortunate war, wherein they loſt their lives.

The ſtream of the ſtory ſhould now run to Regensburg, where the Cyclopes in Vulcans forge labour not ſo hard to make Mars his Armes, as his followers doe there to marre them; but that, the upper Palatinat never ſo glorious by the famous Citie of Norimberge, (*Quâ non Germanis eſt ulla celebrior oris*) as now unhappy by war, commands the quill to diſtill a few black drops in remembrance of her miſery. The Ambergers are ſtill ready to deface ſome part of the beauty thereof with fire; Bruck and Reitenbach 2 faire market townes, being already by their voluntarie hoſtilitie, conſumed by that devouring Element, and Chamb a towne of note in the Eaſterne part thereof, threatned with the like fate, for hoſpitality, and entertaining (the Swedes) ſtrangers. And yet, why ſhould I accuſe the Ambergers? it was not the natives or inhabitants which did this evill, but the Soldiers in the Garriſon, who ſince that time, being viſited with the plague of peſtilence, whether by contagion of ayr, putre-

The ſtate and actions in the upper Palat.

Bruck & *Reitenbach* burned.

faction of their victuals, these secundarie meanes, or the immediate hand of God, I dispute not: having willingly left this refuge, and held it safer for themselves to adventure upon the sword of their Enemies abroad, then to hazard the deadly shot of that arrow which flyes at noone day, and strikes mortally before it appeare visibly.

The Garrison at *Amberg* visited with the plague, quit the place.

Colonel *Corpus* defeated.

But besides the harmes done in those parts by the Garrison, the Bavarian Colonell *Corpus*, ranged about the Country, and did much violence; Him, the Weymarish Lieutenant Colonell met withall about Tachaw, June 15.25. (that very day, wherein Aicha was first taken by the Field-marshall *Horne*) and though he was attended with his Regiment of 800 Horsemen, fought with him, foyled him, put a great part of the Horsemen to the sword, amongst which were some Rit-masters, and Officers, and tooke many prisoners; in the number whereof, was one Lieutenant, and 2 Ritt-masters. And thus this Country is for the present relieved a little, but if long it will so continue, it is not in us to determine, that is only knowne to him, who disposeth of times and seasons at his pleasure: we may pray for the peace thereof, which is likely so long to be uncertaine, as the warring parties stand in any opposition.

The story of *Regens*. continued.

The designes formerly mentioned, are but as light skirmishes to a set battell, or as those Myrmicoleones in Plinie, to the Lybian Lyon, in respect of the service at Rhegensburg: The King of Hungarie is yet resolved to take it, or lose his Army, and the besieged have still concluded to hold it, or spend their blouds in the quarrell.

2 Burgundian Regiments ruinated by a sally.

While part of the Imperiall Army was before Ketheim, the Citizens and Soldiers made a sallie upon the Campe, and utterly ruinated 2 whole Regiments of Burgundians, tooke the Officers prisoners, and brought them into the Citie, and slew the rest with the edge of the sword. This wound in the Army went something neere the quick, the King himselfe (who is said once to have laughed, when he heard that 3 or 400 men had lost their lives in a desperate assault) was sensible

senſible of the loſſe, and ſent to Vienna for freſh ſupplyes, whence he was ſhortly furniſhed againe with 6000 new ſoldiers, which hoped in 3 weekes at the furtheſt, to have their quarter, not without in the trenches, but within the walls and houſes of the Citie. This was about *Iune* 16. 26. Some few dayes after the D. of Bavaria in his owne perſon came into the Campe, and with his preſence and large promiſes much incouraged the aſſailants: and within a weeke after that, the Commander *Whab* went downe from Amberg with 4000 men, and 4 fire morterers, the better to finiſh this worke, which at the firſt they thought ſo eaſie, and at laſt found ſo difficult. And now began that flame to burſt out, which was not to be extinguiſhed, but with rivers of bloud, the ſwords of theſe adverſaries claſhing together ſtrike fire, and a ſpringing fountaine from their owne veines muſt quench it.

6000 freſh men ſent to *Vienna*.

The D. of *Bavaria* in the Camp.

Other 4000 men come to the Camp.

The D. of Bavaria who had taken up his quarter at Degenheim above Donawſtauff, perceiving the Prebunner ſteeple in the wall to be boared in many places with the canon, but not battered downe, promiſed the Canoniers a ſumme of money, if they did ſo beat it downe, that it might fall into the moat, ſuppoſing the rubbiſh thereof would fill up the ditch, and make a plaine way for an aſſault. The Gunners in the Leaguer laboured tooth and nayle to effect it, and they in the towne did their beſt endevour to prevent it, who ſallyed out upon the Campe *Iune* 22 being Sunday, ſet upon the Boeckiſh Regiment at Brull, and brought it to utter ruine.

In theſe manners of attempts, wherein they have ſince that time been frequently practiſed, the Boores of the upper Palatinat (of which ſort of people there were many in the towne) did good ſervice. Theſe ruſtick fellows, being firſt well lined with liquor, oft times fel upon the Imperialls in their trenches, where with an inſtrument, called by them the morning ſtar, (it is a ſhort club armed with pikes, the ſame weapon the Boores of the upper Auſtria uſed, when they rebelled

The Boeckiſh Regiment ruinated.

The Boores within doe much hurt with their morning ſtar.

rebelled againſt the Emperour) they knocked them down with mortall ſtroakes, every blow they gaue being as deadly, as their adventure was deſperate. This unkind entertainment did yet no whit abate the courage of the beſiegers, the Bavarian on the one ſide of the Danubie, and the Imperialls on the other, ſtill continued their batteries, and making their approaches nearer to the Out-works, by *Iune* 30 had made 4000 great ſhot upon the Citie: and yet, the beſieged ſhewed no token of dejection, themſelves by letters preſently after certifie the D. *Bern.* that they could yet with conveniency expect his ſuccours, that yet there was no want of proviſion within the towne, that though they had loſt ſome number of men in the Enemies aſſaults, and their own ſallyes, yet they could make of Boores, Citizens, and Soldiers, 8000 able fighting men, and that they would rather ſacrifice their lives in defence of the city, then leave it to the Enemy for a prey; and the Imperialiſts themſelves teſtifie, that for all that which had been done hitherto, the Garriſon and Citie would heare of no agreement; though they beleeved they would quickly change their minde, when they found their friends, for want of ability, failing them; and themſelves pinched with thoſe miſeries, which muſt neceſſarily fall upon them.

4000 ſhot made upon the City.

The happy proceedings of the Saxon, and Swediſh forces in Sileſia, and a flying report of Duke *Bernhard*, and *Guſtavus Horne* their comming downe (which was afterwards confirmed by the Dukes owne letters, directed to Count *Thurn*, and intercepted be the Imperialiſts) by this was brought to the Campe; and then the Generalls thinking it neceſſarie to ſend ſome Auxiliaries to their Army in Bohemia and Sileſia, (for a Currier which came poſte from thence, brought Letters which certified, that unleſſe they did ſo, and did it ſpeedily, all was loſt) and unwilling to have this Swediſh Army come upon their backs, they intended to make ſhort work of this ſiege, that ſo they might anticipate D. *Bernhards* counſell, and after they had done here,

here, make ſpeed againſt the Saxon, and Brandeburgher, with a ſufficient force to encounter them, though both their Armies ſhould joyne together: and now, they play at all, their batteries are multiplyed, their aſſaults more frequent, and reſoluter, then they had been formerly; their fire morterers are imployed, and Granadoes caſt into the Citie, that ſo every way they might impeach it, and bring it to their ſubjection.

About *July* 3.13. foure Regiments at once aſſaulted the Earle of Thurne his quarter, behind and before, and forced him to retire from his Horne-worke, with the loſſe of 30 men which were ſlaine out right, 10 Soldiers, 1 Captaine, and 1 Lieutenant which were taken priſoners, and carryed to the Campe; and on the other ſide of the Citie, the Bavarians ſet upon the Overwerth and Vnderwerth at once, and tooke the firſt, with the Sconce belonging to it, but were repulſed from the other, the Soldiers within behaving themſelves manfully, to defend the Mills upon the Danuby, and building againe by night, what was beaten down by the Canon in the day: In the firſt aſſault it was reported, that Count *Thurn* himſelfe was brought into captivity, but the relator was miſadviſed, it was his Lieutenant Colonell, not himſelfe; who, though he was in ſuch perill that he craved quarter, yet that being denyed him, he eſcaped by flight, avoyding a great volly of ſhot, made after him by lying proſtrate on the earth, and his captivitie, by ſpeedy riſing, and running before the Enemy could well charge againe. This was the day when the letters ſent by D. *Bernhard* (as is formerly mentioned) were intercepted; and now they ſet all their inſtruments at worke, a furious battery, which laſted the ſpace of 2 whole dayes was the firſt courſe, and this being ſeconded by an aſſault, which laſted from morning till night, about *July* 8.18. wherein the Imperialiſts were beaten off, with the loſſe of 400 men; the Granadoes were ſet on worke, and they from the Citie, with their hand Granadoes, and hot pitch, returned the like violence to the

The City aſſaulted on both ſides.

Count *Thurn* in danger.

Campe;and thus they ſtill continued, neither the Imperialls hauing as yet got any aſſurance of winning the Citie,nor the beſieged of keeping it.

The laſt aſſault *July* 10.20.was the day which was indicatory, if not criticall to the Citie; then the Imperiall Army aſſaulted it on all ſides,then the beſieged ſhewed their inclination and power of reſiſtance. Bloud was then ſpilt like water upon the earth;and the ammunition, hardly got, and dearely purchaſed,was prodigally waſted and ſpent in ſmoake,nothing remained of their Salt-peter and brimſtone, but an unſavoury fume,whoſe naturall ſtench was increaſed by the ungrateſull ſavours of dead carkeiſes, many of the beleaguerd that day (if many may be extracted from few) being forced to pay the debt of mortalitie, and 4000 Imperialiſts buying the reputation of valiant men,with the loſſe of their lives.

Courage,if it be not well ordered,is raſhneſſe;A true valiant man looketh not behind him to what is paſt, but about him,and before him, weigheth his buſineſſe in the ſcale of wiſdome, is confident while there is probability, not preſumptuous,when he ſeeth impoſſibility; the Garriſon and Citizens had for a long time behaved themſelves in defence of the City ſtoutly, even to the admiration of the Imperialiſts,who had loſt before it (by their owne relation) 8000 men,ſlaine upon the place, 6000 others who had run away, made 15000 Canon ſhot upon the towne, caſt above 2000 Granadoes into it, the moſt part whereof weighed ſeverally 150 pound weight;and indured (if the figures be not miſplaced) 465 ſeverall ſallies from within the Citie. But now, the Dye was turned, the beſieged wanted powder, and were not able to fight without weapons,they might ſit downe to eat,and drinke (there was ſtill in the City belly timber enough, 4000 ſimmers of corne, 2000 heads of cattell, 500 barrels of beere, 300 hogsheads of wine) but could not well imagine themſelves able to hold out longer againſt the Imperialiſts, their powder being totally ſpent, to 700 pound weight;a ſmall proportion,for ſo great oppoſition,

ſition, and the City undermined in 7 ſeverall places, all which were likely with the touch of a Match, to have been as ſo many ſeverall Gates to give the Imperialiſts entrance. The white flag was hereupon hung out, and after ſome few dayes treaty, the City was ſurrendred upon theſe Honourable Articles (which expreſſe as much good nature in the yong King of Hungarie, as wiſedome on the other ſide) concluded betwixt his Majeſty the King of Hungarie and Bohemia, &c. to the uſe of his Imperiall Majeſty King of the Romanes, &c. and his princely Grace the Elector of Bavaria, &c. on the one ſide, and betwixt the Crown of Sweden; the Proteſtant confederates appointed Generall Major the Lord *Kagge*, and the reſt of the Commanders; as alſo the Citie of Regensburg, the Chamberlaine, Senate, and Citizens on the other ſide, as followeth.

1. The Citie, as it now ſtandeth, ſhall be ſurrendred unto his Majeſty, the King of Hungarie and Bohemia, to the uſe of his Imperiall Majeſty.

2. All dammage done, either to the Eccleſiaſticall or Civill perſons, in the time of the two laſt ſieges, whether in their buildings, goods moveable, or immoveable, corne, cattell, or otherwiſe, ſhall totally be forgotten, nor ſhall any thing in liew of it, be deſired of the City, the Chamberlain, or Senate of the ſame.

3. The Citie, Chamberlaine, Senate, Citizens, Miniſters, and Schoolemaſters of either religion, ſhall not contrary to the concluſions at Paſſaw, and againſt the quality of either a religious, or prophane peace, be pillaged or moleſted, but the City ſhall be left to her Imperiall liberties, priviledges, and old cuſtomes, free, ſafe, and without any hinderance.

4. No other, but an Imperiall Garriſon ſhall be laid into the City, nor ſhall any other command there, but ſuch an one as hath his immediate dependance upon his Imp: Ma.

5. All Citizens, ſtrangers, and inhabitants in the Citie, which have ſerved under the Crowne of Sweden, or the

Confederate princes, ſhall in no ſort be puniſhed for it, nor ſhall any damage accrew to them thereby.

6. If any Citizen, inhabitant, or ſtranger, Merchant, or other, which hath traffiqued unto this City, ſhall deſire to goe forth with the Garriſon, himſelfe, and all that belong to him, ſhall have free leave ſo to doe, without any impediment.

7. All thoſe of the Senate, all Officers, Miniſters, Citizens, Inhabitants, Strangers, Widows, and Orphanes, ſhall have liberty to depart free, and without hinderance, either in reſpect of Office, or pretence of common debt to the Citie, whatſoever it be; and as many as deſire it, ſhall have a Paſſe, and Convoy, either by water or land; and if any Merchant or Chapman have occaſion to abide ſtill in the City for ſale of his wares, hee ſhall have two moneths aſſigned him to that purpoſe, and ſhall afterward injoy the benefit of a Paſſe and Convoy, as well as they which depart away preſently.

8. The Soldiers, and all which belong unto them, their chiefe and inferiour Officers of Horſe and Foot, Maſters of the Artillery, and others, ſhall march forth free, with diſplayed Enſignes, erected Standards, Trumpets ſounding, Drums beating, high and low Armes, Bullets in the mouth, and Piſtols in the hand, with drawne Cocks, with bag and baggage, and whatſoever belonged unto them, they ſhall be conveyed to Newmarck; and from thence, without any hoſtile hinderance, ſhall have liberty to goe towards Norimberg.

9. It ſhall be permitted to the Garriſon to carry along with them 6 pieces of Ordnance, 4 great ones, and 2 leſſer, which themſelves ſhould chooſe, and they ſhall have 6 Wagons to carry their ammunition, and other materialls.

10. Becauſe there is great want of victuals in the Country, the Garriſon ſhall have leave to take out of the City, as much as will ſuffice the Soldiers upon the way, and there they ſhould be provided of all other neceſſaries.

11. Pro-

11. Proviſion ſhall be made for the ſick, and maimed, certaine ſhips ſhall bee provided to carry them to Donawerth, and ſome officers of the garriſon, ſhall bee left at Regenſpurg as Hoſtages, till the ſhips and Convoy ſhall returne, who afterward ſhall be ſent in ſafetie to Donawerth.

12. No officer, or ſouldier, who had ſerved under the Crowne of Sweden, or any of the confederate Proteſtant Princes, of what condition or quality ſoever he be, ſhall upon any pretence be ſtayed, for any ſpace of time, or be compelled or inticed, by word or deed, to forſake his colours, and if any of them ſhall revolt, it ſhall bee lawfull for the Commanders of the Proteſtant Army, to puniſh him, either in life, or body at their diſcretion.

13. If any officer, or ſouldier ſhall be found in the garriſon, which hath ſerved formerly under his Imperiall Majeſtie, or the Elector of Bavaria, hee ſhall not bee attached for it, but remaine ſtill in the Company where hee now is, and not be drawne out of the troopes.

14. If any ſicke or wounded ſouldier bee found in the garriſon, which cannot conveniently, and without prejudice of his health, be brought forth immediately, he, or they ſhall be left in the Citie, bee well attended, and provided of neceſſaries, till his or their recovery, and then have a free paſſe to goe to his, or their owne Regiment, without any hinderance.

15. None ſhall ſearch the wagons, or cariages, appointed for the garriſon, either by water, or land, nor take any thing away from them upon any pretenſe, nor moleſt them for their cuſtomes.

16. All priſoners on both ſides ſhall bee mutually ſet at liberty without ranſome, and permitted to goe to their Regiments; and all Citizens and inhabitants of the Citie of Regenſpurg, which be arreſted by the Imperialiſts, or Bavarians, and impriſoned *eo nomine*, ſhall be ſet free without ranſome, and ſuffered to returne to their houſes.

17. This preſent day July 16. 26. before night one gate

Confederate princes, ſhall in no ſort be puniſhed for it, nor ſhall any damage accrew to them thereby.

6. If any Citizen, inhabitant, or ſtranger, Merchant, or other, which hath traffiqued unto this City, ſhall deſire to goe forth with the Garriſon, himſelfe, and all that belong to him, ſhall have free leave ſo to doe, without any impediment.

7. All thoſe of the Senate, all Officers, Miniſters, Citizens, Inhabitants, Strangers, Widows, and Orphanes, ſhall have liberty to depart free, and without hinderance, either in reſpect of Office, or pretence of common debt to the Citie, whatſoever it be; and as many as deſire it, ſhall have a Paſſe, and Convoy, either by water or land; and if any Merchant or Chapman have occaſion to abide ſtill in the City for ſale of his wares, hee ſhall have two moneths aſſigned him to that purpoſe, and ſhall afterward injoy the benefit of a Paſſe and Convoy, as well as they which depart away preſently.

8. The Soldiers, and all which belong unto them, their chiefe and inferiour Officers of Horſe and Foot, Maſters of the Artillery, and others, ſhall march forth free, with diſplayed Enſignes, erected Standards, Trumpets ſounding, Drums beating, high and low Armes, Bullets in the mouth, and Piſtols in the hand, with drawne Cocks, with bag and baggage, and whatſoever belonged unto them, they ſhall be conveyed to Newmarck; and from thence, without any hoſtile hinderance, ſhall have liberty to goe towards Norimberg.

9. It ſhall be permitted to the Garriſon to carry along with them 6 pieces of Ordnance, 4 great ones, and 2 leſſer, which themſelves ſhould chooſe, and they ſhall have 6 Wagons to carry their ammunition, and other materialls.

10. Becauſe there is great want of victuals in the Country, the Garriſon ſhall have leave to take out of the City, as much as will ſuffice the Soldiers upon the way, and there they ſhould be provided of all other neceſſaries.

11. Pro-

11. Proviſion ſhall be made for the ſick, and maimed, certaine ſhips ſhall bee provided to carry them to Donawerth, and ſome officers of the garriſon, ſhall bee left at Regenſpurg as Hoſtages, till the ſhips and Convoy ſhall returne, who afterward ſhall be ſent in ſafetie to Donawerth.

12. No officer, or ſouldier, who had ſerved under the Crowne of Sweden, or any of the confederate Proteſtant Princes, of what condition or quality ſoever he be, ſhall upon any pretence be ſtayed, for any ſpace of time, or be compelled or inticed, by word or deed, to forſake his colours, and if any of them ſhall revolt, it ſhall bee lawfull for the Commanders of the Proteſtant Army, to puniſh him, either in life, or body at their diſcretion.

13. If any officer, or ſouldier ſhall be found in the garriſon, which hath ſerved formerly under his Imperiall Majeſtie, or the Elector of Bavaria, hee ſhall not bee attached for it, but remaine ſtill in the Company where hee now is, and not be drawne out of the troopes.

14. If any ſicke or wounded ſouldier bee found in the garriſon, which cannot conveniently, and without prejudice of his health, be brought forth immediately, he, or they ſhall be left in the Citie, bee well attended, and provided of neceſſaries, till his or their recovery, and then have a free paſſe to goe to his, or their owne Regiment, without any hinderance.

15. None ſhall ſearch the wagons, or cariages, appointed for the garriſon, either by water, or land, nor take any thing away from them upon any pretenſe, nor moleſt them for their cuſtomes.

16. All priſoners on both ſides ſhall bee mutually ſet at liberty without ranſome, and permitted to goe to their Regiments; and all Citizens and inhabitants of the Citie of Regenſpurg, which be arreſted by the Imperialiſts, or Bavarians, and impriſoned *eo nomine*, ſhall be ſet free without ranſome, and ſuffered to returne to their houſes.

17. This preſent day July 16. 26. before night one gate

ſhall be ſurrendred, namely the outmoſt gate, neere the Eaſtgate, together with the Zuinger, and horneworke neere it, and on the morrow, the other ports ſhall bee ſurrendred, without any ſecret hidden fire in the gates, or in the citie, and without further loſing of time, all the contents of the concluded Articles, be performed.

And now beſides the promiſe made by the Campe, upon the dignitie, word, and faith of his Majeſtie the King of Hungarie, the Elector of Bavaria, and all the Cavalliers, that all theſe Articles, with all their clauſes, right ſenſe, and meaning, ſhould bee kept firme, conſtant, and without breach; for their more confirmation, there are 4. ſeverall copies drawne after one and the ſame forme, one to be kept by his Majeſtie the King of Hungarie, another by the Duke of Bavaria, a third by the garriſon, and the fourth by the Chamberlaine and Senate of the Citie; all which were ſubſcribed by his Imperiall Majeſties Councellor of war, Lord Chamberlaine, Lieutenant Generall, and appointed Commander, the Lord *Mathias* Earle of Gallas, deputed for his Majeſtie the King of Hungarie; by his Imperiall Majeſties and the Duke of Bavaria his Counſellor, Lord Chamberlaine, maſter of the Artillery, and ammunition, and appointed Commander, the Lord Otto *Henry Fugger*, Earle of Kirchberg, and Weiſſenhorne, Knight of the golden fleece deputed for the Duke of Bavaria, the Lord Generall Major *Lars Kaggen*, and the Lord *Hieronymus Bergen* the governing Chamberlaine of Regenſpurg, for the City and garriſon. Signed before, and within the Citie of Regenſpurg. July 16. 26. 1634.

Theſe were honourable termes wiſely concluded, the Commanders being as carefull of the Citie in their compoſition, as their Army, and faithfully performed, the King of Hungarie ſhewing no leſſe juſtice in his action, then clemency in a willing yeelding to all demands, as if he meant to winne the hearts of the Germanes, not their townes, and held it more glorious and ſure, to overcome them with courteſie,

courtesie, then to conquer them with his sword. Questionlesse it is the more thriving way, and worketh powerfully upon the affection of men, to reduce them to a willing obedience, when cruelty and blood-thirstinesse, harden them in rebellion, and obstinacie. The gracious proclamation, and pardon, granted by his Majestie the King of Hungarie to the Citie is a full testimony of his goodnesse, and the letters testimoniall subscribed by the Chamberlaine and Senate of Regenspurg, sealed with the City seale, and given the Generall Major *Kagge*, before his departure is a witnesse beyond exception, of his wisdome, and valour, in managing the war, wherein he was especially trusted, the Copies of both which, we have here inserted, as followeth.

The K. of Hung: Proclamation of pardon to the Citie.

WEE *Ferdinand* the third by the grace of God, King of Hungarie, Bohemia, &c. Make it knowne to all men generally, by these presents, That, whereas the Chamberlaine, and Senate of the City of Regenspurg have againe with all humility submitted themselves to his Imperiall Majestie, as their naturall Lord, and have promised to continue in all subjection, obedience, and devotion to his Imperiall Majestie, (as it becommeth the faithfull subjects of the Empire, and the house of Austria) and have humbly requested, that we would be pleased to defend and protect them, with the Citizens, Ministers, and Officers, & that we would gratiously pardon all misdemeanours, and behaviour, passed, since the taking of it by the Swedes, according to the Articles agreed upon; Wee as appointed high Generall by his Imperiall Majestie, our most gratious, and loving father, and in the name of his Imperiall Majesty, fully, and graciously forgive, and pardon

pardon the Chamberlaine, Senate, and Citizens, and all which belong unto them, their miſbehaviour paſſed, and will ſo take them into the Imperiall grace, favour, and protection, that the often mentioned his Imperiall Majeſty, and We alſo will protect, the aforeſaid Chamberlaine, and Senate, againſt all ſorts of men in generall, and every one in particular. For the better aſſurance whereof, wee have ſubſcribed to theſe preſents, and ſealed them, with our Royall hand, and privie ſignet. Dated in our head quarter at Brielen, July 16. 26. in the yeare 1634. in the yeares of our raigne over our Kingdome of Hungarie the ninth, and of Bohemia the ſeventh.

The Letters teſtimoniall given to the Generall Major Kagge.

WEE the Chamberlaine, and Senate of the Romane Imperiall Citie of Regenſpurg, make it knowne to all, and every one; That whereas after the taking of our Citie, and departure of the Bavarian garriſon, the Noble Lord Lars Kagge *appointed generall Major, and Commander by his Majeſtie the King of Sweden of ever bleſſed memorie, was laid into this Citie, with* 4. *regiments of foote, and* 200. *Horſe, as the chiefe Commander in the garriſon, in the name of the Crowne of Sweden, and the Proteſtant confederate Princes, by the Illuſtrious and high borne Prince, and Lord, the Lord* Bernhard, *Duke of Saxonie, Gulick, Cleve, Bergk, &c. Hee, the ſaid generall Major after the Citie was beleaguered by his Majeſtie the King of Hungarie his Army, and the Army of the Duke of Bavaria, behaved himſelfe, as a carefull, and faithfull Commander, did as much in fortifying the Citie, as could be adviſed by humane wit,*

wit, opposed himselfe stoutly in resistance, of the Assailants forces, feared no danger, spared no labour, day or night, but performed all duties required of a brave hardy and valiant souldier, the other Commanders, Officers, and Souldiers doing the like in their severall charges, and places. But because we neither had assurance, nor intelligence, either by word or letter of reliefe, because our ammunition was wasted, even to a dayes spending, if wee had beene againe assaulted, and for that the Enemie, had made all his preparations so ready, that hee might easily and without resistance, againe, and againe attempt upon us, hereupon, and upon our declaration, consent, and request, He, being willing to spare the shedding of innocent blood, agreed with his Majestie, the King of Hungarie, and the Duke of Bavaria upon honourable conditions, wherein respecting principally our good, and benefit of our Citizens, he gave no way to the impeachment of our priviledges, immunities, and free exercise of religion, but concluded for us as happily, as we our selves could have desired. For all which we acknowledge our selves much bound to the Generall Major, all the Commanders, and Officers, and shall ever extoll, their valour, wisedome, and sinceritie; In confirmation of the assurance whereof, wee have given them these our letters testimoniall, sealed with the seale of our Citie, Dated in Regenspurg. July 17. 27. 1634.

How excellent a thing is it, to be faithfull in a matter of trust? What a sweet savour doth the name of an upright wise man leave behinde him? True vertue needs no trumpet to blazon out her fame; The friends of a good man, unasked will loade him with favours, and his enemies, though they gaine only by his imperfections, and

weaknesses, not by his abilitie, and wisdome, will admire his graces, extoll his merit, shake the hand of love with him upon occasion, as the Imperialists in their rankes did with the garrison, when it went forth of this Citie, July 18.28.

The Duke *Bernhard*, and the Field-Marshall, seeing the apparent danger, whereunto they should expose their Army, if they should attempt upon the Leaguer, that being secured from hazard, by the many maeanders and windings of the trenches, thought it better to adventure upon some peeces of importance abroad, where there was probability of a proportionable gaine, then to hazard all upon a doubtfull battell, where there was no likelihood, but of losse.

Landshut taken by assault.

Landshut, a City upon the Iser, built by *Lodowick* Duke of Bavaria, in the yeare 1208. famous for the excellent Architecture of the private houses, one goodly Church beyond all the rest, and the new palace of the Duke of Bavaria, was the first place they fell upon, after the taking in of the places abovenamed. Hither was *Altringer*, the Bavarian Field-marshall, sent with some troopes to succour it, a man knowne to the world, for a prudent and warie souldier, but he in a battell being slaine, with a shot through the head, his Army was routed, and the towne laid open to invasion of the Evangelicall Army, who July 12.22. tooke it by assault, fired the Castle, and Suburbs, pillaged the Citie, and put as many as they found in Armes, to the Sword. Thence they passed downe the river to Dingelfing, Landaw, both which yeelded upon reasonable composition.

Altringer slaine.

Dingelfing, and *Landaw* yeelded by composition.

I willingly omit the Actions of the Leaguer before Forchaim, and the untimely death of the Lord *Vugnad*, basely murdered by his owne servant, as hee was in the way thither, about the end of June; Let this one suffice for all, upon Tuesday July 15.25. when the funerall of the Lieutenant Colonell Frederick *William Ebleben*, who was slaine before

Forchaim,

Forchaim, was kept at Norimberge, the Commander within conceiving that without doubt all the horſemen, would be commanded, to attend the proceſſion, and honour the funerall rites at Norimberg, hee purpoſed with all his forces, to make a ſally upon the trenches, and bring the remnant of the Army, which was left behinde to utter ruine; This Counſell being either ſuſpected, or diſcovered to the Field-marſh: *Cratz*, he cauſed ſome Companies of horſe, the ſame day, with their diſplayed colours, to march as towards Norimberge ſo openly, that the beſieged might onely have a ſight of them, and no more; but then to wheele about again, when the Enemie could not perceive them, and place themſelves in a convenient ambuſcadoe, whence they might have opportunity to returne with violence upon the backs of the Enemie, if he ſhould adventure to ſally forth upon the Army; It is a maſter-piece to kill a man with his owne weapon, and to overreach a contriving head, in his owne way. The counterplot muſt in all circũſtances anſwer the ground, if it faile in the leaſt particular, it is probable to be defective in the totall; and here, as the Fieldmarſhall had caſt it, all things fell out accordingly. The glimpſe of the horſemens march animated the garriſon to the enterprize, they ſtayed but to Arme, and then fell ſo furiouſly, and preſſed ſo hardly upon the Leaguer, that many of the Swedes were hurt, and wounded; but the horſemen quickly aroſe from the Ambuſh to their ſuccour, and fell ſo cloſe to their tackling, that they ſlew 130. of theſe adventurers, took ſome priſoners, and made the reſt to take their heeles; and now they keepe cloſe within their wals, they neither being forward to ſtart out, nor the Fieldmarſh: to aſſault it, having determined not to undertake that courſe with thoſe ſmall forces (which were rather left to block it up then beſiege it,) but to force it to yeeld, for want of neceſſaries, the river being cut off, as is related formerly, and he by this meanes having a hope to take it.

The Commander in *Forchaim* attempteth upon the Camp, and is overreached in his owne deſigne.

About the ſame time the Captaine of the Dragooners in

Weyden a towne of the upper Palatinate, understanding that the Imperiall Commander *Husman*, by reason of the plague at Dachaw, was retired fro thẽce toone of his Farms, neere Frawenburg: Hee and his Dragoniers, being then occasionally at Flossenburg, marched from thence by night, early in the morning surprized the Countrey house, tooke the Commander, and his wife and childe, with a Counteſſe of Guttensteine, his brother in law Colonell *Klepping*, the Jesuite Father *Federle* (who before that Weyden was taken in by the Swedes, had openly delivered in the pulpit, that the Lutherans deserved to be tyed together in bundels, like birds upon a stick, and to bee hanged) and all their servants, pillaged the farme, and brought the prisoners into Weyden, where they are close kept, and under a strict watch. And now having taken this short view of the actions in Bavaria, the upper Palatinate, and Alsatia, wee will pause a while, before we are weary, in following the Evangelicall, and Imperiall Armies, whose succeeding actions must now be referred to another discourse.

Colonell *Husman* and his family surprised.

The

The Actions of the King of Hungarie, and D. of Bavaria, in Franconia and Bavaria; with the proceedings of D. *Bernhard Weymar*, and *Gustavus Horne*, two principall Commanders for the Princes of the union there: *Or*, A Relation of what hath been done on both sides, since July 20.

Cap. 3.

Hen the K. of Hungary, after his victory at Ratisbone or Regensburg, had appointed a guard of 1000. men under the command of Col: *Goltz* to defend it (which Souldiers, as they write from Franconia, July 29. were not then lodged in the City, but the Out-works, because of an infectious disease which raigned within, whereof there dyed daily tenne or twelve persons) and the D. of Bavaria had laid the Regiment of the Colonell *Comargo*, who was slaine before Regenspurgh, into Strawbingen, the King himselfe (it is said from Auspurg) July 28, went towards Passaw, his Lieutenant Gen: *Gallas* marched towards Bohemia with 11 Regiments, and the rest of the Imperiall Army was conjoyned with the Bavarian. And this report though it was at the first confirmed from divers places, yet at last they all conclude generally, that both the King himselfe, and the Earle of *Gallas*, returned speedily towards Bavaria, intending to pursue their fortune which had beene so favourable to them in those parts. His first designe was against Donawerth, wherein the Lieutenant Colonell *Termo* lay and commanded. The manner of the Kings march thitherward, is thus expressed by Letters from Nordlingen, a citie upon the borders of Wirtemberg, in the mid way betwixt Donawerth,

werth, and Bopffingen, distant from each about 3 German miles, who had it by relation of two Souldiers which ranne away from the Imperialists, and came to Nordlingen, Aug. 5.15. two souldiers which were of the Field-Marshal *Horns* Life-Regiment, and had beene taken prisoners by the Imperialists betwixt Moseburg and Landshut, when they had beene kept in fetters by the space of certaine dayes unransomed, and unexchanged, were constrained to take pay under Colonell Fugger, but yesterday morning, when the Imperialists were measuring out the Camp for the foot forces neere the towne of Raine (a place upon the Bavarian side of the Danubie, upon the Lech, almost opposite to Donawerth, and distant thence about two German miles) faining as if they went to fetch wood to build their tents, came hither, and reported that the Imperiall Horse 15000 strong, and the Infantery consisting of 20 Regiments, were within but little more than an houres journey from Donawerth; that they had with them 60 pieces of Ordnance, & 2 fire morterers; A true relation, the like being reported from Auspurg Aug. 6.16. and made manifest by the consequence, which was the taking in of Donawerth Aug. 7.17 by composition but afterwards pillaged.

From Donawerth the Imperiall Army marched against Nordlingen, as appeares by these Letters under-written.

Weyssenburg. Aug. 12. 22.

THe Enemy before Nordlingen goeth very slow to worke, it is in a manner only blocked up, for the Imperialists cannot bring their Canons neere the towne, they within the Citie wherein the blew Regiment is lodged, so strenuously oppose them. And this Story was confirmed by 2 Letters from Bopffingen, and one from Franconia, the first whereof bearing date *Aug.* 13.23. is thus.

THe Enemy assaulted the City of Nordlingen but few dayes since with some selected troopes, thinking to surprize it unawares, but the Commander there is a brave Soldier, never had his eyes hurt with smoake, and by watchfulnesse

fulneſſe prevented them. Hereupon the King of Hungarie, with his whole Army marched before it, and hath battered it without intermiſſion the ſpace of 3 whole dayes. Now the beſieged haue need of preſent ſuccour and reliefe, aſſoon as the Rhinegraves Army, which is expected hourely: ſome forces from the Bodenſea, which the Field-marſhall *Horne* hath ſent for, and the Wirtembergers ſhal arrive, (all which may well be within theſe 2 dayes) then Duke *Bernhard*, who this day with the Foot-forces and Artillery is arrived here, and the Field-marſhal *Horn* who was come with the Avantgard yeſterday, are reſolved to try their fortune, and to relieve the City, and to give battell to the Enemy.

The ſecond is thus:

Aſſoone as the Enemy before Nordlingen heard of the comming of our forces, he diſlodged from before it, and ſent all his baggage towards Donawerth; It is reported that he ſtandeth in battel array within 1 hours march of this place, that he hath called unto him the Commander *Iſolan*, that he hath ſent for thoſe troops which were left about the Danubie, and the river of Lech, & the Commander *Iohn de Werth* with his Horſemen. We never were ſo neere the Enemy, as now.

The laſt bearing date *Aug.* 17.27. is thus:

Even now we receive Aviſoes, that Duke *Bernhard* and *Guſtavus Horne* aſſaulted the Enemy upon Friday laſt, *Aug.* 15.25. before Norlingen, and in the fury cut off 2000 Imperiall Curaſſiers The particulars we expect hereafter.

They wrote from Auſpurg, *July* 30. *Aug.* 9. the D. *Bern:* marched from thence over the Danubie, and the Field-marſhall towards Landsperg and Gongaw, to have an eye upon the Enemy. And yet this diviſion of theſe Commanders, expoſed the Cities and Country of Franconia, and about the Danubie, to the ſpoile of the Imperiall Army, 14 dayes the D. ſpent in ſtrengthning his Army with new ſupplyes, being forced for that purpoſe to raiſe the ſiege of Forcheim, and recall the Field-marſhall *Cratz* from thence, to ſend for

ſome

ſome other troopes which lay in the lower Palatinat, the trained bands of Franconia and Wirtemberg, all which required time, and gave the Imperialiſts much advantage.

The ſiege of Forcheim raiſed.

The Field-marſhall *Cratz* as it is written from Franconia *July* 27. *Aug.* 6. had ſo inſconced himſelfe, that hee was ſecure from danger by aſſault of the Enemy, and brought the Gariſon to that extremity, that they within were much ſcanted of victuals, and in ſuch want of ammunition eſpecially, that the Citizens were conſtrained to give them their Pewter diſhes (as ſome priſoners reported) to make bullets, and began to ſpeak of yeelding by compoſition, but the ſudden riſing of the Campe eaſed them of theſe neceſſities, and brought much vexation to the neighbouring territory. During the time of the ſiege, as they of Norimberge not without joy delivered it, the wayes were paſſable, the Country delivered from Boot-halers, and the price of food brought downe to a reaſonable rate; yet that ſiege was no ſooner raiſed, but the Gariſon ſtragled againe abroad, pillaged the Country, till within halfe a German League of Norimberge, burnt to aſhes many Villages, which had not payed contribution in that time, as namely, *Groſ-reuth*, *Klein-reuth*, *Lohe*, *Malms-hoffe*, *Crafts-hoffe*, *Neun-hoffe*, *Hewltzberg*, and *Fach*, omitting to doe nothing there, which had a relliſh of hoſtile inſolency.

This was a time of ſorrow and lamentation to all that Province, which longed for deliverance, but had not as yet ſtrength to bring forth. The Imperiall army ceaſed not from doing whatſoever might any way moleſt, or offend their adverſaries. Upon Munday *Aug.* 3. 13. 130 Imperiall Horſe ſuddenly aſſaulted Hippolſtein, beat downe one of the Ramparts, broke open the outmoſt gate, & had thought to have plundered the towne, as before they had done at Greding, and Dietfurd, but the Citizens quickly betaking themſelves to their Arms, and the hinderance by the drawbridge which was then taken up, did then fruſtrate that attempt, which is reported to have been performed the

Hippolſtein aſſaulted.

Greding & Dietfurd plundered.

Thurſday

Thurſday following. But that very Munday (though the fortune of war ſmiled a little upon the Evangelicall there) was more unfortunat to this party about Norimberge, for the 25 Swediſh Horſemen, going from thence to the Army, were ſuddenly ſet upon by 2 Imperiall troopes, which being hidden in a thicket, ſallyed upon them in the way, ſlew ſome of them, and tooke all the reſt priſoners, except the Captain, who alone with his wife eſcaped; then 15 Wagons which came from Vlin and Nordlingen, loaden with Merchants goods towards Norimberg, were ſurpriſed by 200 Imperial Horſmen, the Convoy for the moſt part ſlain or wounded, & al the Wagons but one, which was loaden with bedding, carryed away towards Deversdorff, and little Abenberg.

A Swediſh company of 25 Horſe ſurpriſed

15 Wagons loaden with Merchants goods, taken by the Imperialiſts.

About the ſame time they of Forcheim ſent out a party almoſt as far as the Imperial City of Winſhaim, which burned Newſtat a Citie in Franconia, upon the River of Aiſch, Daxbach, and many other places; the Imperialiſts ſurpriſed Kauffbryern in Schwabenland, carryed away the Garriſon ſoldiers, which were about an hundred Foot, and 25 Horſe, priſoners; plundered Ottingen, and Wendlingen; and *Iohn de Werth* the Bavarian, lately a priſoner, but then ranſomed, took-in the Citie of Onſpach, laid into it three Imperiall Regiments for a Garriſon, and was rewarded for his ſervice with the honour of the Marquiſate thereof, by the K. of Hungarie, who in requitall of his action, conferred that honour freely upon him.

Onſpach taken, & the Marquiſate given to *Iohn de Werth*.

Barreuch, a City in the upper Palatinat, was aſſaulted by the Imperialiſts of Averbach by night, *Aug.* 5. 15. but the Lieutenant Colonell that conducted this Army, and commanded in Averbach, loſt himſelfe there, being ſlaine with many others which followed him, and ſo they were forced to returne without any honourable atchievement

The City of Weyden in the upper Palatinat was twice aſſaulted by the forces in Amberg, Terſhenrent, Parteſtein, and other places Fryday 8. 18. *Auguſt* eſpecially, but then

they were valiantly beaten off, and forced with great losse to return from whence they came.

Rotenburg, an Imperiall City upon the Tauber in Franconia, was summoned *Aug.* 10. 20. by the Kings Army, and threatned, that if it would not surrender, they would put all both yong and old to the sword, but the Citizens having received into the City 130 Swedes the day before, resolved to stand out to the last man; and on Munday morning about 7 of the clock sallyed forth with some selected Boors, whereof there were 600 in the towne, cut off 6 of the Army, without the losse of one man, recovered 150 great cattell, which the Imperialists had got by pillage thereabouts: whereupon the Enemy the next day following departed thence.

The Swedes at Dungelspiell *Aug.* 12. 22. under the command of Colonel *Rosa*, sallied out, tooke 100 prisoners, slew 200 men, and recovered the greatest part of the Cattell, Horse, and other booty, which the Kings Army had gotten in Franconia.

Three or foure dayes before, some Regiments of Horse and Foot were sent against Gemund, an Imperiall City in Schwabenland, in the frontier of the Dukedome of Wirtemberg, but few of them returned back: and thereabout as they write from Bopffingen, *Aug.* 13. 23. in the space of two or three dayes, were slaine outright above 1100 Imperialists, whereof many were hanged because of their insolencyes, and almost as many taken prisoners, the greatest part whereof were Officers, Lieutenants, Cornets, and the like. To this estate matters were brought before the comming downe of the Evangelicall armies, after they were once divided; Turn we now back to the taking of Landshut, and death of the Generall *Altringer*, which though it be touched before, yet because it is now more fully discovered by our latter intelligence, though it was first in time, may fitly be

The taking of *Landshut*, and death of *Altringer*.

be here inſerted, and it is thus ſet downe in a Letter out of D. *Bernhards* Campe in Bavaria, *July* 26. *Aug.* 5. Wee were fully reſolved, if it had been poſſible, to have releeved Ratisbone, but being herein diſappointed, wee marched towards Landſhut, and came before it *July* 10.20. we hoped that the City would have yeelded upon faire termes, but the Inhabitants were too confident of their own ſtrength, which conſiſted of 3 new Regiments of Dragoniers, beſides the ordinary Gariſon, and relief by the Bavarian Fieldmarſhall *Altringer*, who appeared on the other ſide of the Iſer, within a Canons ſhot of the City, and therefore refuſed to hearken unto any tearmes of compoſition. The Duke *Bernhard* hereupon aſſaulted the Caſtle, and *Guſtavus Horn* the City, the walls whereof being battered, were broken down by violence of the Canon, and the breach entred by the Soldiers, who deſtroyed many in the fury, tooke priſoner the Commander *Hinderſon*, a Lieutenant Colonell, and many other Officers of note, chaſing the remainder over the bridge, and through the Iſer.

The Bavarian Generall, which came to reſcue the beſieged, was himſelfe ſo put to it, that he perceived no way of ſafety left him, but by flight, and this way hee would have uſed, but his Army being rowted, the bridge was thronged with cluſters of men, and the paſſage ſo barricadoed with the crowde of his flying ſoldiers, that he was forced to leap into the ſtreame, where the mortall ſhot of a musket overreached him, the watry Element did not cover his head, on which the bullet ſmote him ſo deadly, that thereon he died immediately.

The Imperiall Horſe poſted then with all ſpeed towards Regensburg, being purſued by the Princes forces no farther then Eckenmuhl, becauſe the Foot could not eaſily paſſe the Laber.

The Citizens and Soldiers in Landſhut ſpared no paines

to defend the breach from invaſion, thither they carried hay, ſtraw, bruſh-fagots, and the like fewell, which they kindled, thinking by that meanes to keepe the Swediſh Souldiers from ſcaling the walls, but the fire catching ſome houſes neere, quickly increaſed ſo violently, that the Caſtle and halfe the Citie was burned to the ground, while the other halfe became a prey to the Army.

And now we returne to ſee the paſſages of thoſe 2. great Armies in Franconia, upon which the eyes of Germany are more ſpecially fixed, the flower of the Empire, being ſet to play together, for no leſſe a ſtake, then a large and goodly Countrey. Both parties are now buſied in making up their Armies full, the Bavarians rejoyned themſelves with the Imperialls, from whom they were gone for a little ſpace, to looke homeward, upon the deſolation of their owne Province, and to avenge themſelves as occaſion offered it ſelfe, upon their enemie; The Spaniſh forces, 12000. ſtrong, under the Cardinal Infante (who had ſtayed ſo long at Inſpruck, to ſtrengthen his Army, with the remnant of thoſe which ſerved lately under the D. of Feria, & ſome freſh Germans and Millainers) repaired to the Imperiall colours at Nordlingen, Duke Bernhard, and the Fieldmarſhall *Horne*, bring their Armies together, that ſo they might joyntly oppoſe them. The firſt intention of the Evangelicall Commanders, was, to releeve the city of Nordlingen, which the King aimed at in the firſt place, and then to give battell to the whole Imperiall party. The beginning of theſe enterpriſes was proſperous, for as it is written from Weyſenburg; Colonell *Plato*, and the Lord of Hoff-Kirchen, having diſperſed 500 Imperiall Curiaſſeirs, which were ſet to keep the paſſage to the City, the Fieldm: *Horn*, brought in 300. Muſquetiers, conferred with the Governor the L. *Ebrahed Dacbitz*, and the Citizens, and returned back, before the Imperiall Arme was aware, this was done Auguſt. 14. 24. The Commander

Commander in the towne incouraged by this new ſupply, the ſame night about 2. of the clock, ſallied forth to aſſault one of the Kings workes, thinking to burne it, but the baſkets and wood being green, would not take fire; and ſo miſſed this deſigne; yet the next day about 3. of the clocke in the afternoone, he ſallied forth againe, betwixt the Rimlinger, and Deininger gate, aſſaulted another battery, made of dry wood, ſo large, that 6. Canons might bee well planted upon it; chaſed the Imperialiſts out of the trenches, in which they lay inſconſed thereabouts, ſlew ſome, and took 4. priſoners, and burned the battery to the ground.

The Citie thus fortified, the Evangelicall Commanders make preparation to aſſault the Imperiall army, the more incouraged hereunto, by their good ſucceſſe in many skirmiſhes, betwixt ſome Regiments of both Armies, wherein the Swedes had alwayes the beſt, the alacrity of their owne ſouldiers, which expreſſed a cheerefull deſire to fight, the multitude of priſoners they had lately taken, all which reported, that there was ſuch a famine in the Imperiall Camp, that a little loafe of bread was ſold for 2. Rixdollars, that the ſickneſſe was very hot amongſt them, that the Enemie was ſo far retired from Nordlingen, that hee could ſcarſe reach it with the Canon, that though it was reported, that the whole Imperiall, Bavarian, and Italian Armies were 40000. ſtrong, yet in truth they were not above 30000. for ſo it is written from Dunkelſpiel Aug: 20. 30. that when the rowle of the Imperiall Army was lately examined, it was found that above 3000. men had been lately loſt; that the Hungarians would not fight, becauſe *Iohn de Werth* had opprobrioufly called them ſcurvie dogs, that they beleeved verily, that if the Imperiall Army was put to it in earneſt, they would not ſtand to it, becauſe they wanted neceſſary proviſion, and ammunition, and the like; the truth of which appeareth for the moſt part, and the manner by the extract

of a letter, written in the Swediſh campe, at the Imperiall City of Bopfingen, Aug: 20. 30. as followeth.

When wee had paſſed by Keipheim over the Danubie, the next day after in the afternoone, we marched by Giengen, where Duke Bernhards Life-guard, and the Churlandiſh Regiment, which had the Van, Aug: 10. 20. defeated 600. of the Imperiall Curiaſſiers, and took many priſoners, which related that the Kings Army was in great perplexity, and that *Iohn de Werth*, with 7. Regiments, had made an invaſion into Franconia.

Hereupon a Councell of war was called to adviſe, whether it was not beſt in the abſence of this Commander, to take the advantage, and give preſent battell to the Enemy, but it being reſolved on, that it was beſt firſt to ſecure the Countrey of Wirtenberg, and then to attach the Enemy, we marched the ſame evening to Heydenheim a frontier City of the Dukedome, and thence the next day Aug: 11. 21. Duke *Bernh:* marched betimes with the horſemen, to Awten, where he cut off above 1000. ſtragling Imperialiſts, and tooke 300. priſoners, thither we alſo arrived at night, and the next day the Avantguard under the Fieldmarſhall *Horn* arrived here at Bopfingen, tooke a paſſage (which opened the way to the Imperiall Citie of Nordlingen) from the Crabats, Hungarians, and Pollacks which kept it, before the Duke *Bernh:* could reach hither, who came not to us till the next day, with the maine body of the Army.

The report of the priſoners, that *Iohn de Werth*, with his 7. Regiments was not yet returned out of Franconia, and that the Imperiall Army was very weake, incouraged us not a little to put ſome thing to an adventure, and thereupon reſolved to diſlodge betimes the next morning Aug: 12. 24. that we might take the high ground, which lay before us, and as occaſion did preſent it ſelfe, fight with the Enemy.

The day following Aug: 15. 25. we ſtood betimes in the morning

morning in battle array, when the Duke *Bernhard*, with the Avantguard, and ſome ſelected Muſquetiers, beate off the Hungarians, and Crabats, from their ſtation, upon the mentioned Hill, and became maſter of it. Hence we perceived that the Imperiall armie kept another paſſage neere a little river, which runneth through the City of Nordlingen, but could not well diſcerne how it ſtood, and with what conveniency we might paſſe that way. The Duke himſelfe therfore advanced thitherward, with the right wing of his army, and chaſed the Imperialiſts headlong through the River; and then perceiving it to be dangerous to attempt any ſurther that way, in the preſence of the Enemie, they all concluded with one generall vote, onely how to ſuccour the City of Nordlingen, to furniſh it with more ſouldiers, and to adviſe the garriſon, & citizens of their full intention, and thereupon we ſtood armed upon the paſſage, to hinder the Enemie, from marching over it, whiles the Fieldmarſh: *Horne* might goe in ſafety to the City, which he did without hinderance, and aſwell as could be wiſhed. Below the City, ſome of the Enemies troopes, attempted to goe over, but were encountred by the Lord of Hoff-kirchen, who beate them back, and made them runne headlong through the River. By this the Fieldmarſh: *Horne* had releeved the City, and was upon his returne, and then the Duke beginning to draw back his forces from the paſſage, the Enemie with all his Regiments of Crabats, Hungarian, and Germane Horſemen fel upon his Excellencies Reare, and forced the Duke himſelfe to returne, who thereupon aſſaulted them ſo furiouſly, that he put them to a confuſed flight, wherein many were ſlaine, and more, out of all queſtion, if the darkneſſe of night had not ſuddenly hid them, had loſt their lives. The Duke then ſounded the retreat, and kept upon the paſſage till the dawning of the day; at which time he repaired to the Army, the which, whileſt he would have

lodged

lodged ſecurely, *Iohn de Werth* ſet upon him with 2. Squadrons, but was beaten backe by his Life Regiment, whileſt the reſt of our Army were brought to their Quarter. In theſe skirmiſhes there was ſlaine of the Imperiall Army, and taken priſoners, above 3000. and many revolted, and came on our ſide.

The forces from Wirtenberg, conſiſting of 500. men, with the Ranzoviſh Regiment, as alſo 600. horſemen, and 400. Dragooners are arrived here with Colonell *Shaffelitzkie*; wee onely expect the comming downe of the Rhinegrave, with his troopes, and then we intend to reaſſaile the Imperiall army, with whom we are already ſo far ingaged, that they muſt fight of neceſſity. The Wirtembergers deale with us both faithfully, and friendly, they ſpare not to ſend us ſtore of proviſion, to the great encouragement of our army. Yeſterday the Duke *Bernh:* cauſed a young Gentleman of Shonefeldt, to be hanged, who was ſent by the Enemy to view our army, and yeſterday the Swediſh Commander at Wallerſtein, flew 60. Imperialiſts, and the Commander in Giengen 50. and tooke many other priſoners. Thus much ſpeakes this letter which ſhewes the confederate princes in theſe attempts to have been till then, if not victorious, yet not unhappy.

The

THE CONTINVANCE of the King of HUNGARIES Storie to bee annexed to the former.

BUt the faireſt morning is quickly overcaſt, the wheele ſoone turneth about, and this fortune which ſmiled thus at the firſt aſpect, almoſt in a moment changed his viſage, to teach us, (may it be lawfull for a Chriſtian hiſtorian to make this application) not to truſt to the arme of fleſh, in theſe, and the like occurrences, but refer all to his diſcretion, and ordinance, which changeth the times and ſeaſons at his pleaſure, ſuffereth the brittle veſſels of clay to be daſhed in pieces, when they preſume too much of their owne temper.

The outrages done by the Imperialiſts at Hochſtatt in Swaben, if there had beene nothing elſe, could not but move the Proteſtant Generalls, to engage themſelves in fight with the Kings army that either by victorie they might ſecure their friends from the like cruelties afterwards, or by

the adventure, they might give a teſtimony of their zeale to the Countrey of which they had undertaken the protection. The bloody dealing of the Polakes, and Crabats ſent by the Imperiall Commander *Iſolani* to Hockſtat, to ſummon the Citie, is ſcarſe credible, yet it is thus reported by letters from thence, July 21. 31. The 12. 22. of this moneth when this Citie was firſt ſummoned by ſome troopes of Polakes, and Crabats, the inhabitants in generall both Proteſtants and Catholikes, ranne to the Gates immediately to ſet them open, to the commanding ſouldiers. But the Crabats not ſtaying the time while this might bee done, cut downe the gates, and furiouſly plundered the City from 9. in the morning, to 6. in the evening, torturing many of the inhabitants moſt barbarouſly. They raviſhed of the women, even to death; powred dunghill water, and vineger into the throats of ſeven men, and women, tyed chaines, and cords about their heads, and twiſted them ſo hard, that they fell downe dead upon the ground; ſome they hanged up by the privy members', ſawed off the legs of ſome, rubbed off the fleſh from the legs of others to the very bones, tyed the armes of others backwards, and ſo hanged them up by thoſe diſtorted parts, drew many through the ſtreetes of the City ſtarke naked, beate and wounded them with axes and hammers, and generally uſed them with ſuch barbarous cruelty, that every man begged to bee ſhot, or ſlaine inſtantly, rather then to live and be partaker of ſuch miſery. The Maſter of the Hoſpitall they roaſted alive, and ſacked the City ſo miſerably, that they ſpoiled what they could not cary away, as if their intention, was only

ly for waſte, and devaſtation. All the corne and proviſion of victuals, they tooke away with them, and left the place ſo bare, that many of the beſt ranke for the ſpace of 8. dayes after, ſaw not one bit of bread, but were glad to feede upon unripe fruit, and water, and yet, as if all this had been too little, they ſpoiled the inhabitants of their garments alſo, and expoſed them to that nakedneſſe, that neither man, woman, nor childe had clothes to put on, but all went up and downe, in their ſhirts and ſmocks, having nothing elſe to cover them. Thus writeth our diſcoverer. But this was not all, the Fieldmarſhall *Horne* had given his word to the Commander in Nordlingen, to ſuccour him, the King played fiercely upon the City, and it could not hold out, the Swedes muſt put forward, if they intend to ſtay the conqueſt, and on they went, though unfortunately, as will be more particularly diſcovered by what followeth. I finde the battell expreſſed diverſly, as the relators ſtood affected, the beſt relation is ful of horror, both in the preſent fact and conſequents, and have here ſet them downe, that the readers may be fully informed of each particular.

The first of these is set out by a German Catholike, and is titled Victory, *&c.*

A True Relation, and as the same is delivered unto the Elector and Archbishop of Maintz, by his Noble Counsellor and Governor of Fritzlar, *Christoph Heinrich* of Griesheim, *Sept.* 2. 12. *Concerning*

The great and glorions Victory which was obtained by His Majesty the King of Hungarie and Bohemia, against the Swedes and their adherents neer Nordlingen the 26 of *Aug.* the 6. of *Sept.* An. 1634. where the afore mentioned Governor himselfe was present.

Illustrious Archbishop and Elector my Gracious Lord,

THough both the Lieutenant Generall Earle of *Gallas*, and the Field-marshall *Altringer* promised to gratifie my desire, in sending some auxiliary Regiments with me, yet I was forced to wait all this summer, from one week to another, till the day of the happy surrendring of the City of Regensburg;

gensburg, after the taking whereof, I againe desiring theafore mentioned Lieutenant Generall *Gallas* to dispatch me, hee answered, that at the comming of the Italian forces, sufficient means would be to succour us: I therefore conferred about it with the Imperiall Commissary *Ossa*, who desired me to go down with all speed, and hasten the comming of some of our Regiments towards the Frontiers of Alsatia, and then we could be succoured again by the Italians.

Now in respect of the long and dangerous journey through Burgundie and Lorraine, I sent from Lindaw with consent and knowledge of the Colonell *Vitzthumb* a Trumpeter to Ravenspurg, to the Swedish General Major Colonel *Shafflitzky* my neare kinsman, and desired of him a Passe to travail into Thuringen to mine owne, which hee not onely granted, but likewise suffered me to goe first to Ulm and Goppingen: But when theaforesaid Colonell *Shaffelitzkie* came to the Duke *Bernhard* of Saxon Weymar, and had there made mention of me, the Duke was somewhat displeased at it, and commanded him that he should bring mee back againe to him: Hee came to me just at that time, when I was taking Poste, and called me back, but promised me by the faith of a Cavallier, that no harme should be done unto me, and the licence of Passe which he had given me, should be faithfully observed; which was done according to his promise; & I was not (as it was here rumored) held as a prisoner.

Assoone as I came into the Swedish Campe, about Bopfingen, the Field marshall *Horne* sent for me to come and dine with him, and entertained

me very honourably: but amongſt other diſcourſes he ſaid, that we did long very much to come into the Country of Wirtemberge, and wee had beene about it theſe 3 yeares, we ſhould be patient onely, for the Children of Iſrael had wandred 40 yeares in the wilderneſſe, before they came into Canaan. The next evening I was called againe to ſupper, where the Duke *Bernhard* of Weymar ſpoke in this manner to me, Maſter *Grieſheim*, how come you hither? whereupon I anſwered him, that hee had graciouſly commanded it, elſe certainely I would not have come into the Campe, for my journey was for Thuringen: whereupon he ſaid, that you knew how deſpiſed and hated you are, and can you thinke to come ſafely thither? Yes I anſwered, by the Paſſe which the Generall Major *Shaffelitzkie* had granted unto me; a little while after Duke *Bernhard* ſaid, that three dayes agoe he had cauſed a yong Noble man to be hanged, which did come thither to diſcry the Campe; which diſcourſe I did not like very well, notwithſtanding the Field-marſhall *Horne*, laughing, ſaid, it was not ſpoken to me, my Paſſe ſhould faithfully be kept; I muſt onely expect, till this occaſion was paſſed, and they might ſee what the iſſue thereof would be.

Notwithſtanding I remained ſomewhat perplexed, and the next morning following I made an humble ſupplication to his Excellency, and promiſed in it, that I would ſit ſtill in Thuringen, if ſo be I could enjoy the liberty of mine owne Religion; if a peace ſhould be treated of therein, I could doe profitable ſervice, being acquainted with all the Counſellors in the Imperiall and Catholike Electors

ctors and Princes Courts. In the mean time I would be quiet, and imploy my ſervice no further, hoping that I ſhould be ſet at liberty. The Duke *Bernhard* of Weymar gave me audience the ſpace of an hour and a halfe bare headed, ſpoke about many things with me, eſpecially about a peace, and made mention of the Duke of Freidland, ſaying, hee would not have truſted him, and although hee had come unto him: moreover he told me how much I was bound to his Electorall and Princely houſe, and yet I had been ſo zealous in the Imperiall ſervice; my Religion he would put unto mine own conſcience, only hee bade mee remember, that in the time of *Charles* the Great, the Pope was onely a Patriarch, like unto the Grecian Patriarch. He asked me how ſtrong the Imperiall and Bavarian Armies were, whereupon I told him, that the Imperiall Army was at leaſt effective 28000 ſtrong, and the Italian 12000 compleat; at which he laughed, and anſwered ſomewhat roughly, hee did well enough perceive what I had yet in my heart, I ſhould onely tell it none of his men, becauſe none of them would beleeve it: for both the Imperiall and Bavarian Army were not above 9000 Horſemen, and 8000 Foot, and the Italian Army were likewiſe not ſo ſtrong, and that the King of Hungarie had done very ill to ingage himſelfe againe with the ſiege before Nordlingen, hee could not now well leave the ſiege with reputation, and if ſo be he intended to retire againe, he would be very nimble to attend him. Further he told me, that the Elector of Tryer had done very ill in taking into his Fort the Frenchmen; hee was verily perſwaded that they would rather ſee the Swedes in it; for perhaps they might

might think in the Imperiall Court that the Swedes could sooner be got out of it.

During this discourse, the Swedish Weymarish Lieutenant Generall the Lord of Hoffkirchein cometh into the Tent, and certifies, that his Cosin the King of Hungarie his Marshall of the Court the Lord of Starnbery desired to confer with him upon Cavalliers Parola, which was likewise done; and the Swedes reported, that their conference had bin about a treaty of a peace; Moreover he had said, that his Majesty the King of Hungarie was very desirous to confer with the Duke *Bernhard* of Weymar himselfe: But Duke *Bernhard* said alwayes, Ye Papists never keepe faith and promise, ye hold still to your old rule, *Quod Hæreticis non sit servanda fides*, but I replyed, if that were thus presupposed, then no treatie of peace could ever be instituted; further I said that his Excellency knew very well, that if on our side it could not be effected by the German forces, but must be done by the helpe and assistance of outlandish Potentates, then our deare native Country must still remaine the miserable Theater, whereupon all other nations played their bloudy Tragedies, and thus must needs come to an utter ruine.

The conclusion of all was, I must tarry and see how this occasion would fall out, if so be hee obtained the victory, they would notwithstanding be inclined to a peace; for his part he never thought to keep the Bishoprick of Wertzburg, if so be any other satisfaction had been made unto him, and the contributions which were expressed by the Imperialists in his Country, were restored againe by the Bishops of Wertzburg and Bamberg.

Last

Laſt Saturday was ſevennight, the 22. of *Aug.* the 2. of *Sept.* the *Italian* forces arrived in the *Imperiall* Campe, whereupon the Citie of *Nordlingen* was very hard battered with the Cannons, the beſieged ſent forth a Poſt, and deſired ſuccour elſe they could not longer hold out: the next day following being the 23 of *Aug.* the 2. of *Septemb.* the *Swedes* held counſell of warre, and it was concluded, that they ſhould not fight, but rather looſe *Nordlingen*, then endanger the common affaires of *Germanie*, they ſhould rather ſtay till the *Rhinegrave* with his troopes was arrived. On Munday following, being the 24. of *Auguſt.* the 4. of *Septemb.* the Fieldmarſhall *Cratz*, together with the Generall Major *Kagge*, and ſome *Durlachiſh* forces arrived not farre from the *Swediſh* Armie, whereupon Duke *Bernhard* tooke againe the reſolution to fight; On Tueſday, being the 25. of *Aug.* the 5. of *Septemb.* they conjoyned their forces, and ſent the Baggage ſomewhat backe, and about Evening they advanced into the Valley under *Goppingen*, halfe a league from the *Imperiall* Campe, whereupon I intreated and obtained it, that I might go to the Baggage, for if ſo be that any of the *Imperialiſts* ſhould ſee me, they ſhould not know, in what manner I had come hither; this day the *Mechelburgiſh* Regiment was defeated by the *Crabats*, and the halfe part of the Fieldmarſhall *Cratz* his Baggage was plundred. This day was ſevennight being the 26. of *Aug.* the 6. of *Septemb.* on the day of *Zepherene* Pope and Martyr, the *Swedes* very early before 6. of the clocke aſſaulted the *Imperiall* entrenched Armie with great furie, obtained 2. Standards, and 2. Enſignes, together with ſome peeces of Ordnance, and tooke one of the Sconces in which the *Vitzthombiſh* and *Limpachiſh* Regiment tooke their lodging but to their ſmall profit, for the Sconces were either undermined, or by themſelues, in not looking well to the ammunition, were fired, and thus both the Regiments flew up into the ayre towards Heaven: the *Imperialiſts* had covered all their

Well adviſed, and perhaps it had bin better if they had followed this counſell.

ordnances great and ſmall, which were charged with haile or ſmall ſhot, and when the *Swedes* came ſome what nearer, they diſcharged and ſhot them off all at one time, which did incredible harme amongſt them, and cauſed ſuch a confuſion, and made partitions amongſt them like ſtreets, in ſo much that our *Curraſſiers* aſſaulted them with all their force, and within the ſpace of two houres, rather by the cleare aſſiſtance of GOD, than by humaine hands obtained the victory; on our ſide not many have beene ſlaine, For as the *Swedes* themſelues confeſſe, although one of their Regiments preſented it ſelfe to fight, it was immediately aſſaulted by *6. Imperiall* Regiments, and ruinated. As for the horſemen, the Duke of *Wirttenberg* himſelfe writes to his Officers, that 2000. of them were ſlaine upon the very place: of the Foot-forces, few or none eſcaped, except thoſe that remained about the Baggage, which tooke the horſes from the waggons, and ſaved themſelues upon them, the reſt were either put to the ſword or taken priſoners; and beſides the *Swedes*, above 4000. *Wirttenbergs* of the trained band were put to the ſword, the enemies Ordnances, ammunition, and all their waggons together with Duke *Bernhards* beſt goods were apprehended about *Nereſſen*: and they themſelues confeſſe, that they have loſt above 4000. waggons, loaden with Baggage, proviſion, and ammunition; hence it may eaſily be iudged, how many 1000. horſes our forces obtained. The whole *Swediſh* Armie together with the *Wirttenbergs* Boores was ſtrong about 22000. men, of which ſome 1000. horſemen fled to the *Goppinger* Valley, where the *Rhinegrave* arrived, and conioyned his troopes with them, and made up an Armie of 5. or 6000. horſemen without Foot-forces, ordnances, Baggages, or ammunition, of which they nothing left; which way the ſame turned, and what end it tooke, with the purſuite after them, I do not know, for when I ſaw all ſouldiers to betake themſelues to flight, I did the like, and the ſame night

night I came to the Fort of *Shorendorff*, in the Countrey of *Wirttenberg*, where the General Commiſſaries *Offenburgers* ſervant, and both the Commanders *Tupadels* and *Ohms* wiues were yet the ſame night fetched and carried to *Strasburg*, in ſo much that they are not confident to maintaine that ſtrong Fort.

On Thurſday in the morning, the relation was brought of thoſe high officers that were ſlaine and wounded, which I will relate not for certaine, but as I have heard it. Duke *Bernard* of *Weymar* was ſhot through one of his armes, the Landtgrave *Iohn* of *Heſſen*, was wounded in his face and in his necke, and fled bloudy to *Vlm*, Field-Marſhall *Horne* is dead or taken priſoner, becauſe he is not found amongſt them. Field-Marſhall *Cratz* is dead, Generall Major *Vitzdumb* dead, Generall Major *Kagge* dead, Colonell *Watchtmaiſter* dead, which was very famous amongſt them, Colonell *Liebenſtein* dead, Colonell Lievetenant *Grun* dead, Colonell Lievetenant *Willibardt* dead. When I rode forward on Thurſday, I found the high waies towards *Stutgard*, full of fleeing ſouldiers and inhabitants. The Duke of *Wirttenberg* poſted yet the ſame day in all haſte towards *Strasburg*, all Noble and rich men followed him thither, the inhabitants ranne out of the Cities, carrying onely their children in their armes, with great lamentation and crying, and when I asked them, whither they intended to goe, they anſwered, God knowes it, we doe not know whither to runne in ſuch a haſte: they cryed ſtill woe and ever woe that the *Swedes* came into the Empire, afore we could treate with compoſition: now all goes to ruine: the Imperialiſts had behaved themſelves very well in *Shorendorff*, but the *Swedes* now and the Counſell at *Franckford* had their monies and goods, and would now depart and leave them in ſuch a miſery.

Our Armie doubtleſſe poſſeſſeth now the moſt part of the Country of *Wirttenberg*, they finde in it an incredible quantity of Corne and Wine, of which they have

now more to drinke, than they had freſh water to drink 10 dayes agoe. The Field-Marſhall *Horne* himſelfe ſpoke to me, that in the Country of *Wirttenberg*, 150000 Commiſſe bread were baken for them, which will doe now much good to the Imperiall Armie. *Nordlingen* muſt now needs ſurrender on diſcretion, in which are about 3000 horſes which were brought thither from the Country to ſave them, of which our ſouldiers will make good booty, and the great quantity of corne that is in it, will ſerve for the victualling of *Ingolſtatt*. In *Augſpurg* is already great famine, they eate dogs and cats. The Granarie of the Citie of *Vlm* namely the Country of *Wirttenberg* is now ſo exhauſted, that thoſe Cities will be forced to creepe to the Croſſe: all the Garriſons were taken out of all places about the *Rhine*, except *Philipsburg*, and the ſouldiers ſent to the Swediſh Armie, and now they are maſſacred, and they themſelves confeſſe, that they cannot bring together againe ſo many foot-forces to forme a new Army. All this I have partly ſeene with mine owne eyes, partly heard it of many chiefe men of their owne, which I thought to relate accordingly. Thus this Catholike Gallant with a large preface of himſelfe, writes glorioufly of his owne adventure, and the victory, adding ſomething peradventure to the tale, which is delivered otherwiſe in the next diſcourſe, which is as followeth.

The

The Battell and bloudy Encounter, which happened thé 26. and 27. day of *Auguſt*; before the Citie of *Nordlingen*.

WHereas by the long hoped ſurrendering of the Imperial Citie of *Regenſpurge*, and the taking of many other places on the *Danubie*, the courage of the Imperialiſts was ſomewhat increaſed. The King of Hungarie thereupon, after that he had likewiſe brought under his power the City of *Donawerth*, tooke an abſolute reſolution to march forward towards the country of *Wirtenberg*, and there to refreſh his halfe ſtarved Army. Now whereas he thereupon marched againſt *Nordlingen*. pitched his campe before it, aſſaulted the ſaid towne with all his force, and likewiſe drew all his Spaniſh and Italian forces together. The Swediſh forces in the meane time formed their Campe about *Bopffingen*, expecting there the coniunction of the Rhinegraviſh, and Cratziſh troupes, as alſo the trained band out of the *Palatinate* and *Swaben*. But when in the meane time the Imperialiſts continued aſſaulting the aforeſaid City more and more, and putting the beſieged daily harder to it, and ſurrounded the city in ſuch a manner, that the Swediſh forces feared that the Commander in it, although he had beaten off manfully divers aſſaults, and done great harm to the enemie in his workes with his continual ſallying

forth, would not be able to hold out longer, againſt ſo great force, which the enemy uſed before it. Hereupon they, after that the Cratziſh troupes, and ſome troupes of the Swabiſh trained bands were arrived, reſolued in Gods name to approach neerer unto the enemy, & to try, whether they could get any advantage of him, or conſtraine him to abandon the ſiege And thereupon after a precedent deliberation, advanced the 26. day of this moneth in the afternoone towards the enemy. Where the Avantguard of our horſemen before the Forreſt throrow which they muſt needs paſſe, lighted upon five troupes of the enemies Curraſſiers, which they charged and put them to flight, and afterwards aſſaulted three Regiments of the enemies horſemen in a valley, which they diſperſed, put above a hundred to the Sword. Amongſt which the Commander *Aldobrundini*, together with foure Captains was ſlaine, and obtayned likewiſe 7. Standards. But becauſe the Swediſh foot forces with the Ordnances, by reaſon of the ſcituation of the place, and the inconvenience of the narrow paſſage, could not march forward ſo ſpeedily, & the evening drew nigh; the ſame day nothing more was attempted againſt the Imperialiſts by the Swedes which ſtayed behinde in a village, and put their forces in battell array; yet at night they maſtered one of the enemies workes, in which lay 300 muſquetiers, which they put to the ſword: many likewiſe of the enemies ſouldiers, which were hidden here and there in the Forreſt, they chaſed out of the ſame, and put them to the ſword. In the mean time, the enemy on the right hand of the Hill planted his Ordnances, and put his foot forces in his entrenched

campe

campe in Battell array. Now when the next morning following, at the dawning of the day, the Swedes laboured to get up the Hill; they at last mastered an high ground on the left side, although somwhat lower than the enemies ground was. Whereupon they could plant the Ordnances and thus they visited one another with the Canons, the horsemen likewise making divers encounters. In the meane time a part of the Swedish foot forces laboured to master a Sconce, in which the enemy had planted three Demicanons together with some small pieces, and did with them more harme to the Swedes, than the Swedes could do vnto them, by reason they had the lower ground, after many sharpe and bloudy skirmishes, the Swedish forces did beat the enemy out of the said sconce. But being by reason of their improvidence, the powder that was present there happened on fire against al hope: the Swedish souldiers receiued not a small hurt by it; yea, such a harme, that they were forced to abandon the same againe; and upon the fierce assaulting of the enemie, to retire againe to the Swedish armie, that stood in battell array. Whereupon the enemy with his continuall shooting out of his ordnances from his batteries, put the Swedes so hard to it, that after that they had lost a great many of their officers and souldiers, it was thought best of all to retire in good order a little way off from the hill, downe into the valley, where they might bee free a little of the force of the ememies Canons.

In the meane time 100 men of every Brigade or Regiment of foot with a good Officer, and horsemen adioyning on both sides were commanded to maitainen

taine the place, where the Swediſh ſtood, till under the favor of the ſame, they had gained a firm ground in the valley, and then theſe that were left behinde to maintaine the place, might the better retire towards them. But the enemy perceiving their intent, commanded on the right ſide ſome Regiments of Crabats, and on the left ſide the Spaniſh forces to cut off the paſſage from them which aſſaulted them, who were left to maintaine the placee ſo furiouſly, that by reaſon of the ſituation of the place, none could ſecond the other, but fell into a confuſion, and every one began to ſave himſelfe as well as he could, and retire towards the woods. By which confuſion, they loſt together with the Ordnances, the moſt part of the Enſignes and Baggages. The enemy purſued after the fleeing Swedes with ſome 1000 Crabats, but becauſe his Excellence the Rhinegrave *Otto Ludwig* with his forces was nigh at hand to conioyne with the Swediſh forces, the Crabats retired, and put up the purſuit of the Swediſh forces.

What and how many of the Commanders, Officers, and Souldiers on the Swediſh ſide were ſlaine, we have not yet any certainty of it, except what wee heare by the relation of ſome Officers and others that were taken priſoners by the enemy, and now releaſed againe, and by other intelligences we underſtand, that the Field-Marſhall *Horne*, together with the Field-Marſhall *Cratz*, the Generall Maior *Roſtein*, the Generall Maior *Shaffelitztry*, and other high and under Officers are taken priſoners. The young Marqueſſe *Fredericke*, the Lord of *Cherolin*, the Commander *Shneidwind*, which commanded as Generall

Generall Maior, Colonell *Wettverger*, and divers other Officers were ſlaine. The Lord of *Hoff*, *Kirchen*, and many others were wounded and hurt.

After this unhappy accident, Duke *Bernhard* retired firſt to *Conſtate*, from thence to *Heylbronne* to recollect againe the diſperſed troupes, where the Rhinegrave yet continueth, and formeth an Armie to keepe the enemy a little backe, till the Swediſh forces are rallyed, and then they will oppoſe the enemy with all their power.

After the battell was ended, the enemy turned againe towards *Nordlingen*, and after that hee had battered the ſame againe very hard, the ſaid Towne was ſurrendred the next day following. Thus this battell is related diverſly, and wherein the more probability of truth is ſet downe, we can onely diſcerne by conſequents, doubtleſſe a great blow was then given to the *Swedes*.

After ſo great a letting of bloud, we have reaſon here to conclude this part of our Hiſtory, and to give time and leave unto the weakened party to recollect ſtrength againe. Therefore hoping to get both matters and encouragement for the continuation of theſe relations of *Germane* affaires, and to begin againe here where now we breake off; we will but ſlightly touch ſuch actions as being befallen ſince the battell, may require the firſt place in the next booke.

They are contained in a letter written from *Mentz* the $\frac{13}{23}$. of Novemb. 1634. which ſaith thus much.

Nordlingen being yeelded unto the King of *Hungarie*, he turned with the beſt part of his Armie to-

wards *Vlm*, and ſummoned, or rather commanded, the ſame to yeeld. But upon an anſwer, whereby theſe of *Vlm*, declared faithfully to ſtand to their word given to the united Princes and States. The King tooke his march into the Dukedome of *Wirtemberg*. There Lieutenant Collonel *Gronway* (of Generall *Hornes* Regiment) having beene left to command the garriſon in *Geppingen*, he with foure Companies (being the garriſon) entred into the Kings ſervice, and delivering that Towne, was in recompence made Collonel.

There was a Garriſon alſo in *Kircheim*, an other reaſonable ſtrong Army which the Commander there (named *Linck*) did likewiſe ſurrender to the King. This example was followed by all other Townes of that Country, they being (though walled not fortified, and eſpecially by the two Imperiall Cities, *Eſlingen* and *Reutlingen*. But *Shorndorf*, *Aſhberg*, *Aurach* and other ſtrong places and Caſtles, (being well provided with Garriſons and neceſſaries) doth both hold out and much annoy the enemy. All the open Country of that Dukedome hath beene put under contribution, notwithſtanding that all ſuch goods (eſpecially Corne and Wine) as was found, hath beene tranſported to *Ingolſtat*, *Briſſach*, *Lindaw*, and other places. And to expreſſe the cruelties there committed without reſpect of ſexe or condition, would require a whole Booke.

The Imperiall Armie came from thence before *Heilbronne*, and troubled the ſame with no ordnance but onely with granadoes; in ſuch manner, that at once there were put on fire and burned to the ground

above

above 140. houſes. Lieutenant Collonel *Senger* of *Smidbergs* Regiment, commanding in the Citie, being ſlaine in a ſally; The Magiſtrate began to hearken to, and correſpond with *Wolfgang Rudolf* of *Oſſa*, perſwading the Inhabitants to forſake their owne Souldiers: who, upon threatnings of the Magiſtrate and Burghers, were forced to make a compoſition with the Imperialliſts, which was not better kept than that of *Nordlingen*, both garriſons being forced to ſerve under the King of *Hungarie*. At *Heilbron* order is taken by the King to eſtabliſh a Magazin, and to fortifie the Citie. This being done, the Armie was divided into three: Whereof the *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Army, commanded by the Infant Cardinall, marched directly by the Forreſt called *Odenwalt* towards *Miltenberg*, which they tooke, as likewiſe *Aſhaffenburg*, both upon compoſition, but kept as the former. Thence they went on to *Frieberg*, and ſo paſt the *Rhine*: uſing in their march all poſſible hoſtilitie and cruelties. Five Imperiall Regiments of Horſe, and divers Regiments of *Crabats* and *Hungarians* (commanded by *Iſolani*) did conduct the ſaid Armie; by reaſon whereof theſe ſaid light horſes did infinitely trouble the wayes and countrey about *Francfort* and *Hanaw*; The garriſons whereof (eſpecially of *Hanaw*) have by frequent ſallyes often requited their unkindneſſe. In *Francfort* commandeth Generall Major *Vitzdumb*, and Collonel *Dewitz*, who did command in *Nordlingen*, and Collonel *Forbus*.

The ſecond Army (being Bavarian and Leaguiſh) is now commanded by the Duke of *Lorraine*, as Ge-

netall, and marched from *Hailbron* into the Marquisat of *Durlach*, and into *Alsatia*, where once the Rhinegrave *Otto Lewes* was almost taken, had hee not cast himselfe with his horse into the river. The said Duke having sent monitorie letters to the Citie of *Strasburg*, and received thereupon a cold answer. He went backe againe to *Durlach*, and there he yet remaineth, gathering contributions, and appoynting some Rendyvous, as hee doth likewise in *Wirtenberg*.

The third and principall Army of the King of *Hungary*, commanded under him, by *Gallas* and *Piccolomini*, past into *Franconia*, and tooke there partly by composition, partly by treasons, and partly by the revolt of some Boores and other inhabitants, severall places, especially *Rotenburg*, *Mergenthal*, *Onspach*, *Oxenfurt*, *Kitzingen*, the Towne of *Witzburg*, and lately *Swinefort*. Although it was thought, that Army would goe on directly against *Bannier*, or hinder him and the *Lantgrave* of *Hessen*, to ioyne or to make any recrewts and rendezvous. Yet it is discovered, that the said army intends to returne backe into *Wirtenberg*, leaving onely *Isolani* with the Hungarians and Crabats in those parts, especially in the Countrey of *Fulda*, to second the garrisons left in the newreconquered places. Whether they intend to take their Winter quarters, or to joyne againe into one body with the Duke of *Lorraine*, and make yet some notable enterprise, is not as yet knowne.

Concerning the Swedish and Protestant army, the said General *Rhinegrave*, having brought his forces

ces backe towards *Spire*, hee fell ſicke and died at *Spire*, of a peſtelentiall feaver, on the 7 of October laſt paſt: and in this place did preſently ſucceed the the old *Rhinegrave Ottho*. *Rhinegrave Iohn Philip* being made his Lieutenant Generall, Collonell *Canofsky* Generall Maior of the Horſe, and Colonell *Rantzow* Major of the foot.

Duke *Bernhard* hath kept a rendezvous, and the Armie (both Officers and ſouldiers) have bin ſworne againe to him. But whether theſe armies of the *Rhinegrave* and the Dukes ſhall bee ioined, is not yet knowne.

The army of Generall *Bannier*, having paſt into *Thuringia*, hath been inquartered about *Magdeburg*, and *Anhault*, there to be refreſhed; untill ſome recrewtes be levied, which goeth ſo well forward, that that army is ſhortly to march againe.

Touching the *Lantgrave* of *Heſſen*, he hath order to ſecond (if need be) either the Duke of *Luneburg*, or Duke *Bernard*, or *Bannier*: and he now hath marching divers troups of horſe, to follow the leaguiſh army, which the Infant Cardinall, with other German troupes hath ſent backe under the Count of *Mansfield*, who ſeems to intend to invade the countrey about *Mentz*.

The French are leauying an army of *Germanes*, which is to be commanded by the young Duke of *Wirtenberg*, who is now Lieutenant for the French King at *Philipsburg*: And Monſieur *de la Force* lyes with an army of 20000 men, at and about *Landaw*; almoſt whole *Alſatia* and divers other townes of the *Rhine*, and neighbouring countries, being in the

French protection.

Meane while the Elector of *Saxony* doth treat of a peace, his Deputies being with the Imperiall Deputies ſtill at *Pirna*. God grant a good and univerſall Peace; for ——— *Pax una Triumphis*
Innumeris potior.

Chap. 15.

The Actions of the *Rhinegrave*.

Chap. 5.

The actions of Otho Lodowick *the* Rhingrave.

THe care of the Country about the Lake of *Conſtance*, was committed by the Princes of the union to the *Rhingrave*, who in diſcharge of that truſt which was repoſed in him, uſed all meanes poſſible to keepe what they had, and to winne upon the Imperialiſts; what was done by the forces under his command at *Rasolfoes* Cell is declared in a former hiſtory, where the ſiege of *Renfelden* a ſtrong Fort upon the *Rhine*, five German miles from the famous Vniverſitie of *Baſell*, was alſo mentioned, and yet but mentioned, becauſe our intelligence was not then ſo full, as to bring it to a period; Now it is ſurrendred, and ſhall be the firſt thing we ſhall pitch upon in this diſcovery. Five moneths ſiege the Garriſon and inhabitants there had indured with much extremity, while *Iohn Philip*, brother to *Otho Lodowick* the *Rhingrave* lay before it with a little Army, the particulars whereof are remembred in the forenamed hiſtory; in the end *Otho* himſelfe marched thither-wards in perſon, *Aug.* 1. intending briefly to finiſh this enterpriſe ſpeedily, that hee might the more conveniently joyne his forces which thoſe of *Saxon Weymar* to oppoſe the King of *Hungarie* who made havocke of the Proteſtant townes about the Danubie. He then had beene in the Dukedome of *Wirtenberg* to leavie new forces, and having ſent 2000. freſh Muskettiers to *Rhinfelden*; for the more diſpatch, himſelfe lodged one night with 40. horſemen onely at *Frybourg*, within two German miles of *Bryſſac*, from whence going the next day to the Leaguer, hee was ſet upon by 50 Briſſackers, who thought to have ſurpriſed him in his journey. But this experienced ſouldier ſuſpecting what might peradventure, and afterwards came to

A combat betwixt the *Rhinegrave* and the *Bryſſackers*.

A ¶ paſſe,

Chap. 5.

The actions of Otho Lodowick *the* Rhingrave.

THe care of the Country about the Lake of *Conſtance*, was committed by the Princes of the union to the *Rhingrave*, who in diſcharge of that truſt which was repoſed in him, uſed all meanes poſſible to keepe what they had, and to winne upon the Imperialiſts; what was done by the forces under his command at *Rasolfoes* Cell is declared in a former hiſtory, where the ſiege of *Renfelden* a ſtrong Fort upon the *Rhine*, five German miles from the famous Vniverſitie of *Baſell*, was alſo mentioned, and yet but mentioned, becauſe our intelligence was not then ſo full, as to bring it to a period; Now it is ſurrendred, and ſhall be the firſt thing we ſhall pitch upon in this diſcovery. Five moneths ſiege the Garriſon and inhabitants there had indured with much extremity, while *John Philip*, brother to *Otho Lodowick* the *Rhingrave* lay before it with a little Army, the particulars whereof are remembred in the forenamed hiſtory; in the end *Otho* himſelfe marched thither-wards in perſon, *Aug.* 1. intending briefly to finiſh this enterpriſe ſpeedily, that hee might the more conveniently joyne his forces which thoſe of *Saxon Weymar* to oppoſe the King of *Hungarie* who made havocke of the Proteſtant townes about the Danubie. He then had beene in the Dukedome of *Wirtenberg* to leavie new forces, and having ſent 2000. freſh Muskettiers to *Rhinfelden*; for the more diſpatch, himſelfe lodged one night with 40. horſemen onely at *Frybourg*, within two German miles of *Bryſſac*, from whence going the next day to the Leaguer, hee was ſet upon by 50 Briſſackers, who thought to have ſurpriſed him in his journey. But this experienced ſouldier ſuſpecting what might peradventure, and afterwards came to

A combat betwixt the *Rhinegrave* and the *Bryſſackers*.

paſſe, was prepared to battell, and with his retinew entred into combat with the aſſaylants. The fight was long and ſharpe, the Briſſackers were armed *cap a pee*, and preſſed hard upon him, as if ſecure from danger becauſe of their Armour: his horſemen were ſtout and wel diſciplined ſouldiers, and knew how to come on, and give fire, to indammage their adverſaries, and how to traverſe their ground, and retire orderly for their owne ſafety. A good while the battell laſted, and in the end, the victory fell to the *Rhingrave*, who ſlew 10. of theſe aſſaylants outright, tooke 20 priſoners, yet had not one of his owne men deadly, though he that ſcaped beſt was lightly wounded.

Thence he poſted with his priſoners back to *Fribourg*, and ſent to the Campe, whence he heard that the Citie was in an agonie, ſo diſtreſſed for want of victuals, that as all the priſoners related, they had nothing but what they got by ſtealth in the darkeneſſe of the night, and this was a great extremity; though yet was it more neceſſitated by relation of a Clarke of the band to Captaine *Shmid*, a Commander in the Fort, who was taken as hee was ſwimming downe the *Rhine* with two Burgeſſes of the Citie, to looke out for ſuccours. His name was *Theobald Fredericke*, borne in the Dioceſſe of *Altkirken*, hee was taken *Aug.* $\frac{2}{17}$. and then made this relation. That for the ſpace of 7. dayes before, there had beene no bread in the City, that they had ſpent what could be made of Akornes, that the Commander *Mercy* had given all his horſes for meate to the Garriſon, onely one excepted, to incite the other Commanders by his example to doe the like, that amongſt the whole troupes, there were but 11. horſes left, that the ſouldiers would bee glad to have the Towne ſurrendred, or taken by aſſault, for they rather deſired to dye valiantly, than be ſtarved; that if they did not receive ſuccour the next day at the fartheſt, the Commander would be forced to ſurrender, yet that hee hoped to have good conditions, in reſpect that hee before

time

time had done a curteſie to the *Rhingrave*, and that there was no Ammunition left, except one barrell of powder. All this was truth, and the next day the Colonell *Mercy* ſent a letter to the *Rhingrave*, in which hee intreated him, that himſelfe, his Officers and Souldiers, the Clergie, Citizens, and inhabitants, might freely depart without reſtraint or moleſtation, which was anſwered reſpectfully, and *Aug.* $^{9}/_{19}$. articles of compoſition were ſigned in the Campe, and the Towne ſurrendred accordingly; the tenor whereof followeth. Whereas the high borne Earle and Lord, the Lord *Iohn Philipſen*, *Wildt* and *Rhinegrave*, Earle of *Salm*, Lord of *Vluſhingen*, &c. Generall Major and Commander of the horſe by order of the Crowne of *Sweden*, and the confederate Princes, was humbly requeſted by the Noble and valiant *Otho Ludolfen*, and Captaine *Ieande Seines*, agents for the Noble and valiant *Frantz Mercye*, a Colonell of foot, and chiefe Commander in *Rhinfelden*, to grant him a faire quarter, and honourable termes of compoſition, in that the ſaid *Mercy* had done nothing during this ſiege, which ſorted not with the honour and dignity of a ſouldier. Hereupon he the ſaid *Iohn Philipſen*, &c. propounded, and the ſaid *Mercy* accepted theſe conditions. 1 That the ſouldiers in garriſon, ſhould march out with ſwords at their ſides, bag and baggage be ſafely conveied to *Conſtance*, & in the way bee accommodated with neceſſaries, lodging, and victuals. 2 That at their departure they ſhould not pillage the Citizens, nor Boores, nor receive any goods to carry them away privately, and for the performance of this Article, the Commander *Mercy* ſhould give a caution upon the faith of a ſouldier. 3 The Clergie men ſhall enjoy the liberty of conſcience in the free exerciſe of Religion, and not be troubled therefore, as in all places where there is the like toleration. 4 None of the ſouldiers ſhall be compelled to leave the Imperiall Colours, and ſerve under the Crowne of *Sweden*, or the Princes. 5 The Citizens ſhall have the ſame freedome in

matter of Religion, which is granted to the Clergie, and their priviledges ſhall be maintained. 6 The ſicke and wounded ſouldiers ſhall be left in *Rhinfelden* till they bee recovered, and in the meane ſeaſon be provided for, as if they ſerved under the *Rhinegrave*. And laſtly for the accompliſhment of theſe conditions, the Commander *Mercy* ſhall this preſent day ſurrender the place, and all the Forts thereunto belonging, with all the pieces of Ordnance great and ſmall, the ammunition and other proviſion to the *Rhinegrave*, if there were any ſecret mines, or hidden fire he ſhould diſcover it, dealing ſincerely in all points, as it becommeth a Noble Souldier. Dated in the Campe before *Rhinfelden*, *Aug.* $\frac{9}{19}$. 1634.

During the time of this ſiege, nothing was done in *Alſatia* but what is expreſſed elſe-where, and would be in vaine repeated; onely the fortification of the *Imperiall* ſmall Towne of *Buckhorne* is worth the recording, which in this time the *Swedes* ſo ſurrounded with water, and ſtrengthened with walls and bulwarks, that it is now held impregnable, and that they built a ſhip there after the *Holland* faſhion, which carryeth 22. peeces of Ordnance, to ſcoure the *Boden-ſea* or Lake, and called it after the name of the Queene of *Sweden*, *Chriſtina*; and that the garriſon at their departure uncompelled (for herein the *Rhine-grave* obſerved the conditions propounded) voluntarily, and of their owne accord tooke ſervice under the Princes, the Commanders onely and the Officers excepted. Aſſoone as he was gone, the garriſons in *Lindaw*, *Brigents*, *Conſtance*, and thereabout, as is written out of *Schwaben*, and the *Boden-ſea*, Auguſt $\frac{21}{31}$. had an enterpriſe againſt *Buckhorne*, but were defeated by the Lord *Kanoffskye*, who ſlew the moſt part of the Cavallarie diſperſed the reſt, tooke many Officers priſoners, and forced the *Imperiall* Collonel *Vitz-thumbe* to leape into the water for ſafeguard of his life, where after he had indured by the ſpace of an houre, or thereabouts, he got into a ſmall ſhip, and ſo eſcaped.

The

The neighbouring *Cantons*, whose union hath beene kept inviolable for many ages, during this time fell into a difference, the *Catholickes* disagreed with the *Proteſtants* about the march of the *Infante*, the one yeelding him, the other denying his passage thorow the countrey, and about the Commander *Kesselring*, whom the *Catholicke Cantons* had condemned to death, but the *Proteſtants* and the *French* King by his agents desired to have restored to the government of *Torgaw*, holding him worthy of that Province which the other did esteeme him deservedly deprived of, for some pretended offence. The contention was so sharpe, that two Diets were called to compose the grievance, the one by the *Catholicks*, at *Lucerne*, the other by the Neutrals and *Proteſtants*, at *Solethrane*. At *Lucerne* these two questions were propounded, upon what grounds they should perswade the Protestant *Cantons* to keepe the *Swedes* out of their defenced Townes; and how the strong Fort made by the French neere the *Rhine* in the Grisons countrey, might be demolished; and at *Solethrane*, it was questioned whom they should make their Generall in the daily expected warre, and concluded upon the *Rhinegrave*, whose faith or valour they did not doubt of, in redressing those injuries to which they saw themselues exposed, they are the words of my Relator, by the Catholickes confederation with the King of Spaine.

All this businesse in *Switzerland*, was onely yet in conception, things were not yet brought to maturitie, some hope of agreement was yet remaining, both parties were allyed to two puissant Princes, the Protestants, to the *French*, who had commanded his agents to divide his pensions onely to the *Proteſtants*, the other to the Catholick K. who as itis remembred formerly in the larger history, had made a speciall league with them, *Otho Lodowicke* was not yet called, to the assistance of the *Proteſtants* but ingaged by order from the director General to stay at home, and ioyne with the Duke of *Saxon Weymar*

and the Feeld-marshall *Horne*, to oppose the *Imperialists* in the confines of *Swaben*, and *Franconia*, for the victorious proceeding of the King of *Hungarie*, troubled the Peeres, and Estates assembled at *Francfordt*, who as they write from *Franckeford*, August 28. September 7. willing to have the *French* their friend, concluded that the fort of *Philipsburg* should be surrendred to the King of *France* upon these conditions. 1. That the Governour therein should bee a Prince of the Empire. 2. That the Garrison should make their oath of fealtie to the King of *France*, the Crowne of *Sweden*, and the Estates of *Germanie*. 3. The Christian King should have possession of it during his life time onely, and that at his death, it should returne againe to the Estates of the Empire; and in lew thereof the King of *France* should maintaine, to the advantage, and use of the Princes 10000. men; yet this was not all, *Otho* was presently injoyned to assist the other two forenamed Generals, but how he sped there, it is not here to be repeated, it is set down in the King of *Hungaries* history.

For conclusion of this Chapter, we have here set down the list of the Princes, assembled in the Diet either in person, or by proxie, they are thus marshalled by a French Discoverer. The Princes *Fredericke* Marqueese of *Baden*. *William* Lant-grave of *Hessen*, and *Christian* Count Palatine of Berkenfield. And *Oxenstiern* Rixe-Chancellour of the Crowne of *Sweden*. *Philip Maurice* of *Hanaw*, *Minsberg*, *William* of *Solins*; *Henry* Volrad of *Stolberg*, *Iohn* of *Nassaw Sarbrug*, and his brethren. *Wolfgang Henry* of *Isamburg*, and *Philip Earnest* of *Isamburg*. The Deputies of the Electorall Houses, those of the Electorall House of the Prince *Palatine*, of the *Palatine* of the two *Bridges*. The *Palatine* of *Lautreich*. Those of the Electorall house of *Saxony*, of the Dukes of *Cobourgh*, and *Isenach*, of *Sax-Weymar*, and *Sax-Altenbourgh*. Those of the Electorall house of *Brandenburg*, of the Dukes of *Brandenbourg*, *Culmach*, and *Brandenburg*

burg Onolſhack. The Agents of the other Princes which have place in this honourable aſſembly, the Agents of D. *Fredericke Ulrich* of *Brunswicke*. D. *Auguſtus* of *Luneburg*, of the D. of *Wirtenberg*, the *Lantgrave* of *Heſſen Caſſell*, the Marqueſſe of *Baden*, the Duke of *Pomerania*, the Biſhop of *Breme*, the D. of *Mechlinburg Guſtraw*, *Schuerin*, *Chriſtian* and *George Ariberth* of *Anhault*, the Deputies of *Sileſia*, of the Counts *George Frederick* of *Hohenloe*, and his brother. Of the Counts of *Hanaw Dillembourg*, and *Hanaw Lichtenbourg*, of *Iohn* and *Iames* Counts of *Eberſtein Philip*, and *Lewes Emich*, Counts of *Leninghen*; *Lewes Wolfgang Earneſt*, and *Fredericke Lewes* Counts of *Levenſtein* and *Uerten*, and of *Lewes* Count of *Erbach*. The Deputies of the Nobilitie of *Franconia*, *Swaben*, the *Rhine*, and *VVeteraw*, and to conclude the Agents or Burgeſſes of the confederate Cities of the foure Circles of *Swaben Franconia* the Higher and Lower *Rhine*; to wit, the Burgeſſes of *Strawsbourg*, *Norimberg*, *Spire*, *Franckford*, *Wormes*, *Ulme*, *Sweinford*, and *Ratis-bone*, though it is conceived that the laſt had not now any ſufferage at this meeting.

Chap. 6.

The actions of the Lantgrave *of* Heſſen, *and D. of* Lunenburgh.

After the Battel with the army of the Catholicke Leaguers under the command of *Boninghauſen* the Lieutenant Generall, and the Field-Marſhall *Gehlen*, and the taking of *Hamme*: theſe two Princes May $\frac{17}{27}$, marched directly towards *Munſter*, the chiefe citie of *Weſtphalia*, ſcituate upon the *Amiſis*, or River of *Eems*, and diſtant from *Hamme* (Northward) about ſixteene Engliſh miles, to proſecute their victory. The eſtate of the Catholicke armie at that time the

the diſtractions of the Commanders, the hope of ſuccors from the D. of *Newburg*, who was then muſtering of Forces about *VVermes-Kircken*, *Linnep*, and other places, the diſtreſſe of *Munſter* and the ſummons thereof, with the propoſitions made by the D. of *Lunenburg*, and the requeſt of the Elector of *Collen* to the Lords eſtates of *Holland*, to take the Biſhopricke of *Munſter* into their poſſeſſion, to continue the Neutrality, and to ſend no ſuccors to the *Lantgrave* and Duke; put a full point to the diſcourſe of theſe two Princes proceedings in the ſupplement. The iſſue of the Leaguiſh hopes, the effects of the Embaſſage, the Military actions on both parts, and the Fortunes attending them, as farre as they have gone, and we have underſtood of them ſince, muſt be the ſubiect of this relation.

Philip of *Mansfield*, *Generaliſſimo* of the leaguiſh army, being come in perſon to *Bonne*, May 25, Iune 4, was ſent for thence with a ſtrong convoy to come to *Collen*, to conferre with the Elector, about relieving the army, which being hemmed in at *Munſter*, by the *Haſſians* and *Luneburghers* were as much neceſſitated by famin, as threatned by their enemies ſword. And here was no time for a long conſultation, an expeditious action was the onely meanes to reſcue them; and to doe this affectually, more power was required than could be levied by the Leaguers inſtantly. Therefore the Earle who had a generall Imperiall Commiſſion to leavie Forces (if occaſion required) to oppoſe the Princes, and to cal to the Catholickes to aſſiſt him with their auxiliary powers, having given order to his Commiſſaries to muſter up the ſouldiers enquartered about *Hanff*, upper *Caſſell*, and the places adioyning, Himſelfe went in perſon to the Duke of *Newburg*, then at *Duſſeldorp*, to deſire him, to tranſmit his armie which hee had now readie into *Weſtphalia*, where beeing ſeconded by *Auguſtine Spinola*, a neere Kinſman to the Arch-du tcheſſe her late Generall, who was come thither from *Bruxels* to the ſame purpoſe; hee ſpake

Philip Earle *Mansfield* ſoliciteth the D. of *Newburg* to tranſmit his forces to the Catholicke League.

ſpake to the Duke to this effect, I come not to compliment, it neither ſuits with my vocation, a rough ſouldier brought up in the campe, not in the Court, nor can it bee ſuffered by mine occaſion, which requires my quicke explication, and your ſpeedy reſolution. Your Highneſſe cannot bee ignorant of the miſerable condition, not of *Weſtphalia* only, but all Germany, and the ſacred Roman Empire. I cannot thinke of it my ſelfe without a ſorrowfull paſſion; nor can I conceive that any other, who hath not put on the *Stoicks* ſtupidity can heare it without compaſſion.

The enemies of the Romane Church and Empire, having made a confederation againſt his Imperiall Maieſty, his Catholicke friends and Allies, doe not onely make their inrodes into our territories, but ſtrive to lay our dwellings waſte and deprive us of our inheritance; and whether it was through our feare and ſluggiſhneſſe, or their courage and forwardneſſe, I know not, their attempts againſt us have been ſo unfortunate to us that our armies have turned their backs to theſe enemies: the ſame troupes which once were fed with the prey, and cloathed with the ſpoyle of theſe Adverſaries, have lately been made a prey to them, and Victory which formerly attended the Romane Eagles, now waites upon their Standards, and hath taken up an Habitation in their Pavillions. I need not tell you, how ſince the firſt comming in of the Swedes, we have bin incroacht upon in *Sileſia*, waſted in *Franconia*, ruined in *Pomerania*, and other places, by the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, the D. of *Saxon Weymar*, and *Otho* the *Rhinegrave*, the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, and the united forces of theſe Swediſh ſtrangers: It is too well known to the Chriſtian world, I wiſh it never had been publiſhed in *Gath*, or *Askelon* among the Turks and Mahometan Haggarenes. But in theſe regions, my ſelfe had no particular ingagement, I am onely bound to pitty their deplorable condition, nor to give account of them. Let them anſwer for it, to whoſe

cuſtody they were deputed. *Weſtphelia* is my particular Province, committed to my truſt, as well by his Sacred Imperiall Maieſtie, as the Spirituall Lords, the Electors and Princes of the catholicke League. For the defence of this Countrey; I ſhall willingly hazard mine owne perſon, and imploy my forces, not doubting of the beſt aſſiſtance of my Catholicke friends, (whereof your Highnes is not the leaſt) who profeſſing with mee one and the ſame religion, cannot (in probability) bee diuided from me in affection. And now by the file of my diſcourſe, you may eaſily perceive the intent of my coming hither, not to be for a formall viſitation, but the tranſmiſſion of your army to our Leaguiſh forces, who being much diſtreſſed at this preſent, might themſelves ſoone be relieved, by the comming in of your auxiliaries, and the Biſhopricks of *Paderborne*, and *Iſnabrug* lately loſt by us, and gained by the Swedes and Haſſians, peradventure be happily recovered. I have ſaid, and now expect a quick and effectuall anſwer, without delay or denyall, if not in politicall reſpect of your owne conſervation; for aſſure your ſelfe in this Neutrality, whether we ſtand or fal, you cannot bee ſafe; yet in reſpect of pietie, for I know your Highneſſe to be no *Merroziti*, and would not be lyable to the curſe of the Angell, for not going forth to the battell which is for the propagation and defence of our Catholicke Religion.

The Duke of *Newburgs* anſwer.

This was the ſpeech of the Count *Philip* to the Duke, who after a ſhort pauſe thus replied. I am too well acquainted with the ſad hiſtory of this bleeding countrey, where every gaſh which hath been made by the ſword of the enemy, cryeth lowder than the mouth of a Lazer by the way begging reliefe, & more moveingly, than the tongue of an elegant Orator can perſwade. I ſhould long ere this willingly have given my helping hand, to extinguiſh that Flame, were not mine owne Dominions, in perpetuall danger of combuſtion. But compaſſion muſt not rule, but be governed with diſcretion;

diſcretion; and wiſedome firſt looketh that all be well at home, before ſhe engageth her ſelfe in any forreine adventure. What you would perſwade me unto by policie, and piety, experience and reaſon diſſwade me from: The extremities which a neighbour Prince, the Biſhop of *Wirtzburg*, lately ſuffered, by conjoyning his forces with the Imperiall, when in providence he ſhould have kept them for conſervation of his own eſtate, may teach all after ages to ſtand upon their owne guard, and not to weaken themſelves, to ſupport a Confederate; it was not the titular dignitie of the Duke of *Franconia*, nor his defenced Citie fortified with ditches, walls, and bulwarks, nor his (ſuppoſed impregnable) Caſtle, that could ſecure him againſt forreine invaſion, ſo long as his ſouldiers continued with him, he was free from danger, but their abſence diſarmed him, and expoſed him to that miſerie, which ſtraight purſued him eagerly, and overtooke him ſpeedily. I have reſolved, from this precedent, to ward cloſe, and not to lye open, when I may prevent it; if unexpected miſchiefe attend this reſolution, it is but in doubtfull expectation: time, friends, and meanes may make my peace: which I am certaine would be loſt by (your adviſed) alteration. And yet I would have my policie to ſerve, not overrule my pietie, and may they ſow wheat, and reape bryars, which will not go forth to the battell of the Lord with the mightie, if it be required by neceſſitie, and may be done with ſafetie: but the firſt condition of theſe (I hope) is not yours, the laſt (I am ſure) is not mine: my Countrey is little, and not ſo populous as thence to raiſe two Armies, one to attend you, and another to guard it, and if I could raiſe them, I have not meanes to keepe them, it being no fit ſeaſon to plant, or ſow, or reape, during the time of ſuch warre-like preparation. I muſt conclude, I ſpeake it ſorrowfully, I cannot, I ſpeake it poſitively, I will not herein condeſcend to your deſire; My good wiſhes ſhall go along with you; may the ſtarres from Heaven fight for you, may the ſtars

fight in their courſes againſt the Enemies of the Romane Church, and Empire, but mine Army, I muſt, and will keepe at home, for mine owne conſervation.

The Duke of *Luneburgh* was all this while before *Munſter* with 8000. horſe, and 7000. foot, which were increaſed with 5000. *Hollanders*, under the command of *Pinſen*, who having firſt taken his oath of faithfulneſſe to the *Lants-grave* of *Heſſen* was advanced by him, to the office of his Lieutenant Generall, while his Excellency at *Franckefort* negotiates himſelfe, with good ſucceſſe, in the friendly correſpondence and agreement of the Circle of the Lower *Saxonie*, and the reſt of the Circles at the *Diet* there.

Collonell *Pinſen* ioyned to the Duke of Luneb. at *Munſter.*

The time thus ſpent was not loſt; His receſſe from the Army was not frivolous, it had beene vaine either for himſelfe, or the other Princes, to have fought abroad in the Generall cauſe, if there had beene diſſention at home: But by his endeavours the Evangelicall States, were accorded at *Franckeford*, and an univerſall hope of proſperous ſucceſſe in the warre, was conceived to follow this union.

At *Munſter*, the Duke of *Luneburg* reſted without doing any thing till the foure dayes, the time ſet downe, for the Cities anſwer to his propoſitions was expired; and then finding that the Articles were not accepted (as in all probabilitie they would not) the ſtrength which was left of the Leaguiſh Army, being then in and about that place, and the Citie flattering it ſelfe, that the States of *Holland* would take it into their protection, (as they had vainely deſired) and knowing the wants of proviſions which they within ſuffered, as alſo the differences betwixt the Clergie and lay-citizens; the Clergie being much offended, that the remnant of *Boninghauſh* and *Geleens* forces was to be maintained, at their ſole charge, thought that this Citie would not long hold out, and therefore firſt attempted by batterie, to ſhake it, and afterwards by blocking up the paſſages, and cutting off their

their carriages, and convoyes of victuals to ſtarve it, himſelfe in the meane time not being careleſſe to provide food for his Campe, without which the ſouldiers would have as ſmall courage to go on, as abilitie of body to do him ſervice: Famine began to ſhew his deformed meagred viſage quickly within, the publicke Magazine was not ſo ſtored, as to affoord every man his proportion, and thoſe private men which had ſtored up any thing more then need required, ſold what they could ſpare at an exceſſive rate; cheeſe, ſtockfiſh, and oates by the eighth of Iune were amounted to a quadruple peece of what they were before. In this diſtreſſe, two Imperiall Collonels, *Raſhfeld*, and *L'Eremite* aſſayed with three Regiments to breake thorow the *Haſſian* Army, and ſo deliver themſelues from that lingring neceſſitie. And the iſſue partly anſwered the Attempt, preſent death acquitted them of their feare, of languiſhing miſerie, which is a worſe evill, then a ſpeedie ruine. They knew, that they muſt paſſe the pikes, and fight before they could paſſe the Army, and had no hope of victory, but by a tumultuous conflict to purchaſe their owne libertie, and fight they did valiantly, though unfortunately. The *Haſſians* who expected ſuch an adventure, ſtood in Battalia, and notice being given them, by their Sentinels, of the comming on of theſe Collonels, they entertained them ſo roughly, that with the loſſe of ſeven Standards, the moſt of them loſt their lives, upon their hope of liberty, they two Commanders onely, and ſome few horſemen eſcaping, to report the death of the ſouldiers to their friends at *Collen*.

Raſhfeld and *L'Eremite* routed.

This beginning put a good hope into the friends of the Evangelicall Generall, that the Citie could not long hold out, but would certainly be quickly taken in without much time, or labour. But the accidents in warre are moſt uncertaine, the events here do not alwayes ſuite themſelues to mans hope or deſire: the ſame fate which waited upon the Romane Conſull *Metellus*, in the Spa-

niſh warre againſt *Sectorius*, ſeemed to attend the *Lunenburger* at *Munſter*. The Romane preſumed to take the Citie of the Lagobietes, within five dayes the Romane, unfurniſhed of proviſion for his Army, ſent out a ſtrong party to fetch in forrage for his horſes, and food for his men, but they being ſurpriſed by the vigilancy and valour of *Sectorius*, he was conſtrained to raiſe the ſiege, and this Generall himſelfe conceiving, that this Citie would quickly ſubmit, being thus neceſſitated, to relieve his owne Army, hee ſent out the Rittmaſter *Gechard Welfer*, to fetch in proviſions, but he in his returne with 40. wagons, loden with victuals, being ſurpriſed by the Imperiall garriſon at *Warendoff*, and the food intended for the Haſſian and Luneburgiſh Army carried thither; the Duke in the end was forced alſo to riſe from *Munſter*, and leave it; dividing his Army for a time to ſeverall expeditions, one to be employed abroad, and the other to continue yet, and waite upon the Leaguiſh Army, which would not be drawne from under the Cannons, though there was faire occaſion offered to fight.

Welfer the Haſſian Ritmaſter ſurpriſed by the garriſon, at *Warendorff*, and 40. waggons of victuals taken from him

The ſurpriſall of the Haſſian Ritmaſter was partly recompenſed by the States forces in the Netherlands, who being advertiſed of the returne of *Auguſtine Spinola* from *Duſſeldorp* to *Bruxells*, ſet upon his Convoy, defeated them, and carried away 80. good Horſes. And yet as if this had beene too little to repaire the Heſſiſh honours, as not done by themſelves but their confederates, or to make amends for their loſſe, this prize being no way equall to the others; the fortune of warre, twice gave them opportunity to avenge themſelves, which they both times apprehended quickly, and proſecuted happily. The one was thus.

Baltazar Rudiger, an Haſſian Ritmaſter, having conveyed ſome goods from *Paderborne* in *Weſtphalia*, to *Caſſell*, (a prime Citie in *Heſſen* land) as hee was comming backe, light upon *Paul Danben*, an Imperiall Lievetenant Colonell, with whom hee encountred, and

Paul Dawben taken priſoner by an Haſſian Ritmaſter.

the

the fight was not long ere *Dauben* himſelfe was taken priſoner, his Standard-bearer and many others of that regiment ſlaine, and the reſt ſo diſperſed, that they will ſcarce piece together againe.

Another thus. *L' Eremite*, the Colonell, after he had a little breathed himſelfe at *Collen*, accompanied with the Commanders *Lohh*, and *Shartzenburg*, and attended with their Regiments, poſted from thence into *Saverland*, where he intended to repaire his forces, and having made up his Companies to follow his former intentions againſt the Haſſian Army, his comming thither, and his counſell was revealed to the Earle of *Eberſtein*, then Commander under the *Lantgrave* in *Caſſell*, and he not deferring time, having muſtered up his forces, fought after them, and found them neere *Medenbach* in the County of *Waldecke*. His expedition was ſo ſpeedy, that his Infantry was a great way behinde the Horſe, when he firſt diſcovered them, and yet he ſet upon them with his wearie Horſemen (which had beene ranging over the Mountaines thereabouts, and almoſt tyred themſelves before they could ſpye out their enemy) with ſuch courage and reſolution, that he routed them totally, and followed them in execution, till night had drawne a blacke curtaine over them, and the fainting Horſes could not longer follow them. Whether through haſte, miſinformation or modeſty, this defeature is but ſlenderly reported from them of *Medebach*, who by letters bearing date *June* $\frac{14}{24}$. the next day after this conflict, report onely of the gaining of 200 Horſes by the Haſſians, the taking of divers priſoners, amongſt whom was the Leaguiſh Ritmaſter *Waldecker*, and the winning of 4 or 5 Cornets. They of *Collen*, who are more ſenſible of the loſſe, and were ſpectators of the Gallantry of theſe Cavalliers at their going from thence, and eye-witneſſes of their miſerable returne, which was *Iune* $\frac{15}{25}$. relate it though briefly, yet more fully. Theſe are the few words they deliver this ſtory in. Laſt night arrived here the Colonels

L'Eremite Iob. & Shwarzenburgh defeated by the Earle of *Eberſtein*.

lonels *L' Eremite*, *Shwartzenburgh*, and *Loh*, very poorly, with 25 Horſemen, which were all that eſcaped in the laſt encounter with the Heſſiſh forces in *Saverland*: a great hinderance to Count *Philip* his leavies, for the Soldiers are hereby much diſheartened: 60 Horſmen are already fled to the Enemy, and it is beleeved more will follow. Thus this misfortune of theſe Catholike Souldiers is deſcribed by them ſhortly, I will not ſtand to inlarge it, which neither love to doe it, nor would bee thought to have a delight in inſulting over miſery. Theſe two defeats given by the Haſſians to the Leaguiſh, might ſtand for a ſufficient requitall of the loſſe which they ſuſtained by the Garriſon of *Warendorp*, in ſurpriſing of their Convoy of victuals: yet a third occaſion preſented it ſelfe, to make them the more full amends, which they neglected not, to their owne advantage, and much hurt to the Enemy. An Imperiall convoy was going out of *Weſtphalia* to *Collen*, with 40. Laſts of corne, ſome hundreds of men were appointed to guard and ſecure it from the *Luneburghers* fingers. But they by their ſcowts being informed thereof, made after them preſently, overtooke them in the way, beat the convoy, and carried away the proviſion, to the ſupplying their owne wants, and diſfurniſhing of their adverſaries. And thus by the beginning of *Iuly* (the time wherein this laſt action was done) they had againe recovered the damage, and reſtored their honour (if it had beene any way impaired by the misfortune of the Ritmaſter *Gerard Welfer*.)

But the ſeaſure made upon the convoy, much avayled the beſieged in *Munſter*, where the *Luneberger* proceeded not in that rigid manner afterwards as he had done formerly. The campe wanted victuals, and ſo great a body as an Army of 20000 men, could not be ſuſtained with that little which was left; the Generall therefore held it fit to diſpatch away a part of his Army to a more convenient place, where the Horſes might finde paſture, and themſelves take repaſt, and with the other to

ſtay

ſtay before the Citie, and expect the iſſuing out of *Boninghauſen* from under the Canons, with whom he had a deſire to meete in open champagni: and though his courſe was proſperous the one way, yet it was not ſo fruitfull the other: for the Leaguiſh Commander durſt not yet put his fortune to the Hazard, which hee knew was ſafe while he lodged under the Ordnance at *Munſter*, but was queſtionable if he attempted to range abroad. Once indeed he endeavoured to breake thorow the Leaguer, but being driven backe to his former Hold, till the Army was quite riſen from thence, hee held it no part of wiſedome to undertake the like adventure. The forces imployed abroad, ſped better. Vpon *Whitſunday May* 25. *Iune* 4. they left the Campe, and ſate downe before the ſtrong Fort of *Ludinghauſen*, where after a few houres the Towne was taken, and the Fort of *Fiſhering* adjoyning unto it, the Caſtle onely, wherein the Imperiall Souldiers lay, ſtill held out, whether incited thereunto by expectation of reliefe, or truſting to the ſtrength of the place, the Hold therefore was firſt battered by the Haſſians, with 4 pieces of Ordnance, by the ſpace of two dayes, and then taken by aſſault *May* 29. *Iune* 8. when all the Souldiers within were put to the ſword, and the Haſſians much comforted, by finding much of that proviſion which was taken from the Convoy, the Warrendorffers having ſent part of it to this Fort, (ſuch piety is amongſt Souldiers) to the ſuſtentation of this Garriſon.

Ludinghauſen taken by aſſault.

This deſigne proceeding thus happily, the Generals adviſed that foure men ſhould be ſelected out of each company in the Army to march againſt *Limburg* upon the *Leghne*, where the Imperiall Commander *Went*, (unfurniſhed of victuals for a ſiege) lay with his troupes to keepe it, if yet, we may beleeve that hee lay there for the preſervation of the Fort. Who not ſtaying the comming of his enemy, conſumed the place by fire.

Limgburg forſaken by *Went*, and burned.

This deſolation thus happening at *Limburg* and *Boninghauſen*, being not to be drawne into the field, there

was a counſell of warre called in the Proteſtant Army at *Munſter*, and a conſultation held about the next expedition. Some of the Colonels propounded a march over the River of *Lippe* into *Saverland*, to prevent the Leaguiſh attempts there; but the major part concluding it more neceſſary and honourable, firſt to take in the other Townes in the Biſhopricke of *Munſter*, the D. of *Luneburgh* and the Lievetenant Generall *Pinſen* marched directly againſt *Borkem*, where the Commander *Negingger* lay with a Garriſon of 800 old Souldiers: *Milander* in the meane time watching about *Warendorp* to prevent the excurſions of the Imperiall Souldiers there. At *Borkem* the batteries being raiſed *Iune* $\frac{11}{17}$. they played upon the Towne the whole day, with 4 whole Canons, and the Souldiers replyed to the Campe in the ſame language, ſhewing their ſtrength conſiſted not ſo much in their wals and Bulwarkes, as wils and valour. The next day many Granadoes, and fire-workes were throwne out of the Campe, into the Towne, and the *Swedes* toward evening began to aſſault it but were repulſed by the reſolute Imperialiſts within. The Army for all this, was not daunted, here they had pitched, and hence they would not depart, they againe renewed their Batteries, made their approaches, and omitted nothing which was required for the effecting of their deſigne; the beſieged ſeeing how the Campe was bent to the buſineſſe, for 3 or 4 dayes made as much preparation for their defence, as the other did to offend them; but then whether inforced thereunto by neceſſity, or perſwaded by reaſon (it is not yet come to our underſtanding) they yeelded the Towne to the *Swedes* upon this compoſition, that the whole Garriſon ſhould march out with their full Armes and Baggage, and be conveyed to *Keyſerſwerth*, and thence to paſſe the Rhine: all which was faithfully performed, ſave onely the ſtay of the Garriſon at *Keyſerſwerth*, which ſhould not have abode there, but paſſed further, as it is thought they would, had they not beene commanded to the

Borkem beſieged and taken by compoſition.

the contrary by the Generaliſſimo, who perceiving the Duke of *Luneburg*, *Milander*, and *Pinſen* joyntly and directly marching thitherward, placed theſe Souldiers as præſidiaries there, to defend that Citie, if theſe Commanders ſhould attempt to take it.

This action at *Borkem*, gave *Boninghauſen* an occaſion to eſcape the purſuit of the Haſſians; for he ſeeing the coaſt cleere about *Munſter*, ſtood not to diſpute the caſe, whether it were fitteſt for him to abide ſtill in the Biſhopricke, or to goe whileſt he might to his friends at *Collen*, but with his 10 Regiments of Horſe which were left, the number whereof was about 2500. the medietie of what they were formerly, made ſuch haſte towards *Collen*, that for the ſpace of 12 houres, they lighted not from their horſes, and were faine to leave many waggons, and 200 horſes behinde him. A ſpeedy flight, they onely ſtaid to bait their Horſes a little in the Corne before *Wipperfurde*.

Boninghauſen eſcapeth to *Collen*.

But this flight preſerved him; *Graſſe-Divell* the Imperiall Commander in the Biſhopricke, by a little time of abode there, met with a miſchiefe which *Boninghauſen* thus avoyded. *Geiſe* an Haſſian Commander underſtanding that this Imperiall Gallant abode in the Dioceſſe of *Padorborne*, and not farre from the Epiſcopall Sea, with 500 horſemen, muſtered up immediately 150 muskettiers, and 120 horſe, experienced Souldiers, and marched directly towards him. He met him quickly, juſt at the Townes end, where he had billited his men, as hee was going from thence: and here began the skirmiſh; the Imperialiſts out-went him in number, his forces onely excelled them in hardineſſe, and well practiſed diſcipline. The Imperialiſts ſeeing the ods betwixt themſelves, and their adverſaries, went on bravely, and their Dragoones at the firſt, gave a fierce charge upon his Muskettiers, who, attending till the ſtorme had ſpent it ſelfe, and getting a little advantage by their enemies careleſneſſe, returned their pellets amongſt them like an Hayle-ſtorme;

Graſſe-Devill defeated by *Geiſe*.

the fury whereof diſ-ranked the horſe, and brought them to a confuſed flight. The Haſſian Horſe, as well inſtructed to uſe, as to get a victory, ſlipt not this advantage, they made after them with all ſpeede, and in the flight of the Enemy, tooke 22 priſoners, amongſt whom was one Lievetenant Colonell, two Serjeant majors, and one Captaine; ſlew about 30 men out-right, wounded many others, themſelves all this while having but one mortally hurt, and that with a ſhot, an inviſible dart, not to be diſcovered, till it be felt, and ſo not to bee avoyded. Gods bleſſing (queſtionleſſe) protected them, for had not he covered their heads in the day of this battell, the iſſue had beene deſperate, which by his aſſiſtance was thus fortunate.

Here I would ſtay my pen, (for I meane not yet to follow the *Lantgrave*, who went from the Diet to his Army, Iuly $\frac{7}{17}$, and the duke of *Lunenburgh* towards the *Rhine*, but that *Hildeſheim* in *Brunſwicke-land* not ſo famous, either for antiquitie, or the famous Temple there, the Tower whereof (if *Hondius* his report be truth) is covered with gold, or the Epiſcopall Sea, or that it was the native Countrey of *Ludulphus Colonienſis*, that excellent Mathematician as the great oppoſition theſe ſixe moneths made againſt the Swedes deſerves and requireth not to be forgotten.

They which know the miſeries of warre, can better conceive than I can expreſſe, what extremities this place during the time of this ſiege hath indured. The time for ever ſince it firſt began, hath beene a time of anguiſh and ſorrow, affrightes from without, and feares within, have ſtill proſecuted the Inhabitants, that their time of repoſe hath bin nothing elſe, but a tumultuary dreame; if they found any reſt, it was a fearefull one; the reſt from their trades and occupations, whereby they ſhould get their living. They which had any relation to them, in this diſtreſſe, could not but ſhew ſome tokens of their commiſeration, and their Allies about Iune $\frac{17}{27}$, in this conſideration

ſideration did their beſt to ſuccour them. The event of that attempt, ſhall conclude this Chapter. The Campe before the Citie was conceived to be much weakened; as well becauſe it was thought to be much waſted before this citie, as alſo becauſe of the abſence of the Commiſſary Generall *Anderſon*, who was reputed then not to have returned to the Armie, becauſe hee had lately gone from thence. Hereupon the Imperialiſts which were about the River of *Weſer* conioyned their forces, intending to ſurpriſe the Brunſwickers in their quarters, before they were aware. But the Commiſſarie, who was no Carpet Knight, and went from the Leaguer not to follow his pleaſures, but had an eye to the maine ſtill, had alreadie brought to the Armie foure freſh Regiments, and was himſelfe in perſon preſent at that time, though they ſuppoſed him abſent. To his Quarter, their Fortune, and way led them, where they ſhewed as much bravery in their loſſe, as he in his Victory. The aſſault was ſo furious, and their ſudden comming ſo terrible, that the Brunſwickers hopes had failed them, had not the Courage of their Leader ſomething quickened them. But he breaking out like fire coped up in a watery cloud, with more impetiouſneſſe, at that time againe re-animated his men to fight. And now behold another ſtorme falleth violently upon the beſiegers, the Garriſon ſallied out to the ſuccour of their friends, and renewed a Combate that was not ended but with the deaths of many of both parties. The Brunſwicke Generall Maior, was here in danger to have been taken, a Lieutenant Colonell had caught him in his armes, and was carrying him into the City, when his ſouldiers inraged at that diſaſter, and ſcorning this affront, as they conceived, not priſing their lives, as their Glorie, fell upon them ſo deſperatly, as if their own lives had been too ſmall a ranſom for his liberty. Armed with this reſolution they recovered the Commander, & with a great ſlaughter of the beſieged, drove them backe

The Imperialiſts attempting to relieve *Hilde*ſheim defeated.

into their Citie. The Candle blazeth moſt when it burneth in the ſocket: the Rivers there are greateſt where they looſe their names, and their glorie is buried; and this was then ſuppoſed by the aſſaylants, the laſt attempt which the beſieged would make upon the Leaguer: for within two daies after, they deſired a conference and exchange of Hoſtages, till by conference they might make their compoſition.

Hoſtages given & a treaty of Agreement.

But the concluſions of ſouldiers in warre are only conjecturall, not demonſtrative: there was good probability of agreement, and yet the ſucceſſe anſwered not the expectation of the Camp punctually, and vpon the inſtant the Hoſtages were kept on both parties, and the treaty continued till Iuly $\frac{5}{15}$, the campe and the Citie herein onely differing, That the Leaguer would exclude the Ieſuites and Friars, whom they conceived (perhaps not without cauſe) to have bin abbettors of the ſouldiers obſtinacy; the Garriſon unwilling to have them forgotten in the treaty, and left to the mercy of the Conquerors: the Swedes would have proceeded againſt them as they thought they had deſerved in juſtice; the Garriſon protected them againſt their diſpleaſure, in a religious obſervancy and reſpect of pietie. But their reſpective reverence, to their Order of Prieſthood, was not the only thing which prolonged the Treatie: the ſouldiers were as loath to looſe the opinion which the World had of their Valour, in ſo long withſtanding the Sweadiſh army, as to forſake their footing in *Heldeſheim*, they wanted power and proviſion to keepe it longer by force, and becauſe they could fiſh no longer in the troubled waters, they would caſt one hooke into the cleare ſtreame: Some reliefe they expected from their friends abroad, and till that came, they ſubtilly delayed the time, by propoſitions of Articles of peace, which would otherwiſe have bin too laviſhly ſpent in war: and their confederates Iuly $\frac{7}{17}$, again indeauored to have delivered them, by making a ſudden aſſault upon the Sweads in the trenches, though, as apppeareth by the

ſequell

ſequell it could not be done either ſo ſecretly or ſo fortunatly, as they imagined: the Story is thus. Three Imperial Garriſons, one at *Neuſtatt* upon the river of *Gleim*, two other at *Nyenbourg* and *Mynden*, both upon the *Weſer*, conioyning with two Spaniſh Regiments, which came from *Munſter* under the command of the Colonels *Waldecken* and *Shelhamer*, brought together about 4000 horſe and foot to *Neuſtatt*, the place for their Rendevouz, the day above-named, with a purpoſe to fall upon the Campe before *Hildeſheim*, before the Leaguers ſhould know of their intention. But the *Swediſh* Commiſſarie *Erich Anderſon*, and the Generall Major *Albrecht* of *Oſtar*, being informed the ſame day by their ſcouts, of their meeting, and ſuſpecting the cauſe of their banding thus together, immediately called a Councell of Warre, and concluded without delay the ſame night, before theſe troopes of ſtrangers could come thither, to make an aſſault upon the Citie about midnight, and ſo try whether they could prevent the enemies counſell, in taking that by force, which they had beene about by the ſpace of almoſt a fortnight by conference and compoſition. All things, againſt the houre appointed, were provided for the buſineſſe, the forces were drawne out of all the three quarters before the Citie, lodged, covered, and all things made ready for the aſſault, ſave onely the watch-word was not given, when a ſudden raine fell ſo violently, that the Souldiers could neither conveniently handle their weapons, nor take firme footing upon the ſlippery ground, which made the Commiſſarie give order to the Army, to deſiſt from that courſe, and to conclude upon another, which was (thus) put in practiſe the day againe appearing.

A ſecond attempt of the *Imperialiſts* upō the Army.

The Commanders, firſt ſuſpecting, by the ſquibs and fire-works within the Citie, and hanging out of lanternes upon the ſteeples, as a ſigne to their Imperiall friends, and afterwards aſſured by the ſpies, that their enemies were upon their march, gave order immediately

that

that the Souldiers ſhould march forward ſpeedily, and meete together, neere the *Stier-waldt*, and ſo encounter the Enemie. What the Commanders had injoyned, the Souldiers of the Campe quickly performed, no time was loſt, for early in the morning they were gone forward as farre as *Sachſtatt*, a Citie upon the River of *Inder*, about five or ſixe Engliſh myles from *Hildeſheim*, where, hearing the Enemies Drummes beating a farre off, the Generall major *Vſlar* ſet the Army in battell aray, planted the Ordnance upon the high ground neere *Hilperbercke*, commended the protection of himſelfe, and his forces to God, gave the Army the word IESVS, and preſently diſcovering the *Imperialiſts* neerer approaching, began the battell with the Cannon, the Ordnance of each ſide playing upon the oppoſite party: and this manner of fight continued by the ſpace of three houres. The Evangelicall Commanders then perceiving, that the *Imperialiſts* would not willingly move out of that poſture, commanded the Major of *Shonaich* with 400. Musketiers of the white Regiment, and ſome troups of horſe, to wheele about, and gall them in their flanckers, that ſo he might either provoke them to joyne in a neerer battell, or breake them of their order, wherein they ſtood, and were yet as well guarded by obſervation of their rankes, as protected from the Cannon by conveniency of the place which they were poſſeſt of. It was done accordingly, and the firſt attempt made againſt them, was performed ſo bravely, that the warie *Imperialiſts* expecting that the maine body of the Evangelicall Army would ſecond the firſt onſet of the Major, and ſuſpecting, their owne power, to be diſable to oppoſe their united force, retyred ſuddenly, but orderly, to *Heyſede*, a neighbouring Village in the Dioceſſe of *Lawenburgh*, and fired the ſame, thinking by the ſmoke to hide themſelues from ſight of their adverſaries, and ſo to avoide them. But the Generall Major, with the maine body of his Army, was already advanced forward, come

ſo

ſo neere them, that he had them in his eye, and purſued them ſo faſt, that within an Engliſh mile, or little more, they were faine to make a ſtand, and put it to triall, whether they might ſave themſelues by battell, when they could not eſcape by flight. The Avantguard of the Evangelicall had the firſt bout with the Imperiall Reare, wherein, though at firſt the *Imperialiſts* ſtood to it ſtoutly, yet their power of reſiſtance was ſoone ſo much weakened by the courage of the *Swedes* and *Brunſwickers*, and the divers charges made upon them, that within one houre, they fled in a diſorderly confuſion, and the reſt of the Army within as ſhort a ſpace, was ſo utterly routed, that of 2500. horſe, ſcarce 250. returned to *Newſtatt*: their foot forces being at the firſt 1500. were almoſt all ſlaine upon the place, ſave ſome few which hid themſelues in the Forreſt, the mooriſh ground, and the corne. About 1000. priſoners were taken, and carried to *Sachſtatt*, *Collenberge*, *Pattenſen*, and *Hanoner* (three Cities upon the Gleine) amongſt which were two Lieutenant Collonels, two Majors, ſeven Rittmaſters, three Captaines, eleven Lieutenants, and nine Cornets, and the Evangelicall carried away 13. Standards, foure great peeces of Ordnance new caſt, and all their Ammunition. This was a memorable victory, as advantageous to the *Swedes*, as pernitious to the *Imperialiſts* (the Cities of *Mynden*, and *Nyenburg* were hereby weakened, and the ſtate of *Hildeſheim*, which before was but languiſhing, hereby grew deſperately evill, and out of hope of remedy) was not to be paſſed over, without an Hymne of thankſgiving in the publicke Congregation, which was done ſo religiouſly by the whole Army, in the great Church at *Sach-ſtat*, the ſame evening, whence, as ſoone as they had performed this Chriſtian Office, they returned ſpeedily, and without ſtay to *Hildeſheim*, to end that worke, which they had beene ſo long in doing.

The abſence of the Campe this ſhort ſpace, was ſome hinderance to the *Brunſwickers* before the Citie, and

might have beene much more, had not their returne bin ſpeedy; the garriſon, and Citizens within, in this ſhort vacation, had burned ſome of the Leaguers works, filled up their trenches againe, and were indeavouring to have brought a new ſtore of proviſion into the Citie, but the induſtrie of the *Swedes* and *Brunſwickers* quickly repaired the works, and ſcowred the Trenches anew; and their ſpeedy returne prevented the victualling and new furniſhing the Citie with Ammunition; of both which, when they within ſaw themſelues deprived, they quickly yeelded upon compoſition: their agreement being in effect the ſame which was made at *Hammelin*, when it was taken in; ſubſcribed to the Articles *Iuly* $\frac{13}{23}$. being Sunday: And upon Thurſday, Iuly $\frac{17}{27}$, (having firſt delivered up the *Swedes*, and *Brunſwickers*, whom in the time of the ſiege they had taken priſoners, and a Regiment of the Evangelicall horſemen, and two Companies of their foot, being firſt layed into the Citie) marched forth, and tooke their way towards *Munſter* with a ſufficient Convoy to guard them, according as it was concluded upon in the Articles of agreement, the tenour whereof was as followeth.

1. The Commander in the Garriſon ſhall next Thurſday in the forenoone (if the Trumpeters which are ſent to *Minden* with the Evangelical hoſtages be by that time returned) or upon the firſt returne of the Trumpets, ſurrender the Citie to the Lord Generall Major *Tylo Albert* of *Vſter*, to the uſe of the high and mighty Prince, *Fredericke Vlrich*, Duke of *Brunſwicke*, and then give up the keyes of the gates thereof, ſhould have no hidden fire, or private mines, to the danger of the Citie, and that preſently upon the ſubſcription of the Articles before the Garriſon departed; the Ravelin before the Eaſtgate, ſhall be guarded by the *Brunſwicke* Generall Major his forces, 200. men onely being to be appointed to that ſervice, as few as neceſſitie requireth.

2. All the Ordnance, Ammunition, and whatſoever elſe

elſe appertained to the Artillery, ſhall bee delivered to him whom the Generall Major ſhall aſſigne to receive it, and nothing ſhall be concealed from him.

3. There ſhall be granted to the aforeſaid Commander, the Commiſſarie *Speck*, all Officers and common Souldiers, horſe and foot, none excepted, free liberty to march out, with their drummes and kettle-drummes beating, their Trumpets ſounding, diſplayed Enſignes, open Standards, high and low Armes, bandeliers filled with powder, bullets in the mouthes, burning matches in the cocks, with their owne baggage, and none other: and to as many Citizens, their wives, widdows, ſervants, and children as would, freedome of egreſſe with the ſouldiers, and all joyntly to be conveyed with foure troopes of horſe the next way to *Munſter*, that they ſhall bee tranſported over the *Weſer*, betwixt *Rintelin* and *Hammelin*, be provided of victuals and fodder (that is to ſay, Graſſe-green Oates, Fitches, and Beanes) as is convenient for them on the way, they ſhould not be compelled to march above three German miles in a day. That if it was poſſible, they ſhould be lodged at night during their iourny, in houſes, not in the open field: that for the ſafegard of the Convoy, one Imperiall Rit-maſter, and one Captain, ſhould be left in the Campe as Hoſtages, and till the garriſon was ſafely arrived at *Munſter*, an Evangelicall Rit-maſter, and one Captaine ſhould be ſent to *Minden*, and as ſoone as this Article was performed, the Hoſtages on each ſide ſhould be ſet at liberty.

4 That all the priſoners taken by either party during this ſiege, ſhould be ſet free, without any ranſome. That thoſe ſouldiers of the Garriſon, which through hunger, or by ſome other accident were conſtrained, or otherwiſe had willingly ſerved in the Leaguer ſhould bee ſent backe to their firſt Colours, and the revolters pardoned.

5. Free leave of departure with the garriſon, ſhall be granted to all, and every one of the Collonels, Councellors,

cellors, their officers, and ſervants, to the Thumbe or Chapiter, and all the Clergie in generall, Monks, Fryars, males or females, by what name ſoever they are called, as alſo all thoſe, which are profeſſours of the Romane Catholicke Religion, and have lived for ſome time in the Citie, ſhall have licence to depart, and carry away their proper goods; But if any one, or more, or all of them (except the Ieſuites, who ſhall be gone and are excluded from any benefit of this clauſe in the Article) would ſtay in the Citie as private men, and pay their contributions, and impoſitions, they ſhall herein have their deſire, upon condition, that they abſtaine from giving intelligence, holding correſpondence, and practiſing to and with the enemy, and live upon their goods, and lands; and then they ſhall be protected *In juribus & actionibus*, in the right of Law, and ſuites commenced according to Law; not be condemned upon any mans accuſation, without due examination, and orderly tryall, be held as the other Subjects, and upon their occaſions to travell abroad upon their private buſineſſe, have a licence to paſſe and repaſſe, without contradiction. But as for tolleration of the publicke exerciſe of their Religion, the aſſigning of one Church to that purpoſe, and an yearely revenew to the uſe of the Fryars, for their maintenance, this cannot now be granted, for they muſt petition his Princely grace *F. Ulrich* Duke of *Brunſwicke*, from whom they may hope for a gracious anſwer, the Generall Maior promiſing to promote their cauſe, and to be an interceſſor for them.

6 They ſhall not carry away any, but deliver up to the officers appointed to receive them, all the Church Ornaments, the Records, Chantries, and Regiſters of this Biſhopricke, the Cloyſters, Colledges, Dioceſſe and Citie; all the Deedes of inheritance, and other conveyances belonging to the Church, Hoſpitall, and Mils, and other poſſeſſions and juriſdictions particularly, thoſe which they had taken away from the Senate of the Citie, and ſome private perſons, Widowes and citizens,

namely,

namely Captaine *German*, Doctor *Anthony Walthanſen*, Doctor *Suſſerman*, Doctor *Iffiands* Widow, *Ludolften Berling*, *Henry Hanſen*, and others: all the Eſcrits ſent thither from the Biſhopricke of *Eglem*, *Magdeburg*, and *Halberſtaat*, and now remaining there, the inſtructions, reverſals, obligations, and certificates belonging to the ſame; much leſſe ſhall they export or carry with them any goods of the Citizens, or any other ſtranger which brought them thither for the more ſafety, onely the Clergie ſhall have liberty to take along with them out of each Cloyſter, one habit, with all thereunto appertaining, as it is uſed before the Altar.

7 If any that departeth thence, whether he be a Clergie man, or citizen, or ſouldier, ſhall leave any of his owne goods in truſt with any remaining to be kept for his uſe, they ſhall not be diminiſhed, imbezelled, or detained from him, upon any colour or pretence, but reſtored when it is ſent for, and have a free paſſe for it.

8 The officers Counſellors of the Citie, and others, ſhall not be taxed, for what they performe, and ſubſcribe *ratione officij*, nor be accountable to the Imperiall Garriſon, for the Corne in the Magazine. The Iewes ſhall remaine in the Citie, till the Generall Major receive order for them from his Princely Grace, the Duke of *Brunſwicke*, and in the meane time be protected from pillage and plundring.

9 Laſtly, to thoſe which march forth, is promiſed upon the dignitie and honeſty of the Commanders (to which purpoſe the Hoſtages are alſo given) that they ſhall not be aſſaulted or moleſted in their way, either by any Swediſh troupes, or any troupe of the confederate Princes, Elector, Peere, or State, and that all fained letters which the Imperialiſts had formerly uſed by way of ſtratagem, eſpecially thoſe under the ſeale of the Senate and Citie, ſhould not now bee queſtioned, or bee prejudiciall to any inſtrument uſed in the action, whether he was a Senator or ordinary Citizen. Theſe Arti-

cles dated in the Campe before *Hildeſheim*, for their better confirmation, were ſealed and ſubſcribed on both ſides, *July* $\frac{11}{21}$. 1634.

The Trumpetters were in the end returned, and the people which went from *Hildeſheim*, in number about 2000. were brought to *Munſter*, about *July* 26 old ſtile. I know not whether to the greater comfort of their Princely friends there, to ſee them thus happily delivered from reſtraint, or griefe of the citie in generall, which being formerly pinched with hunger, and not able to provide for it ſelfe, muſt now relieve theſe gueſts, eſpecially, being diſappointed of the proviſion which was there expected, the Haſſian Commander in *Rhenen*, by name *Rauhenhauſhampt*, having about a day or two before the yeelding of *Hildeſheim*, intercepted 33 Wagons laden with victuals, which ſhould have beene carried thither, but were thus occaſionally with their Convoy brought to *Rhenen*.

33. Wagons taken by the Haſſian Commander in *Rhenen*.

The Armies under the Commands of *George* Duke of *Lunenbourg*, *Melander* Lievtenant General to the Lants grave of *Heſſen*, and the Netherlander *Pinſen*, were now disjoyned: *Pinſen* by command of the States, under whom he ſerved, being inioyned: *Melander* with his forces entertained for the ſpace of five moneths in the States ſervice: and the Duke required by order of the Director, to looke backe toward *Weſtphalia*. The firſt thing the Duke intended at his returne, was to ioyn with the Swediſh Commiſſary at the Campe before *Hildeſheim*, and to haſten the Siege. Beeing upon his March thitherward with five whole Regiments of Horſe, as namely the life Regiment, the Commander Kings Regiment, the Bremiſh Regiment, *Kniphauſens* old Regiment, and the Commander *Kaggen* his Dragoniers, and his owne life Regiment, and *Burgſdorffe* his Regiment of foot: hee received intelligence about Iuly $\frac{10}{20}$, of that Victory at *Sachſtatt*, and ſuddenly changed his courſe, going with his foot, and the Artillery towards *Hammeline*,

line, directing his Horſe towards the *Lage*, and *Gofelder-bridge*: with which armie he is now ſet downe before *Minden*, a citie much weakened by the late overthrow of their forces, by the Swedes, and now having in Garriſon, onely 200 men which he hath blockt up. The Generall Major *Lohe-hauſen* having done the like before to *Wolfenbottle*, a Citie of ſtrength upon the Eaſt-ſide of the river *Alre*; in which actions they were ſtill buſie; but how ſucceſſefull, wee muſt refer it to another diſcourſe. Let this ſuffice for this time to cloſe up the Chapter, and to make a concluſion of theſe Princes actions, the *Haſſians* before were ingaged to the States, took in *Armsberg*, a Citie in the Archbiſhoprick of *Collen* betwixt the Countie of *Waldecke* and the *Marke*, being one of the five *Servi* or *Milites Imperij*, Servants or Souldiers of the Empire (for ſo I find them reckoned; *Waldeck*, *Hinten*, *Fulchen*, *Arnſperg* and *Rabnaw*) and ſo a place of much importance, and conſequence.

Minden blockt up by the D. *Lunenb.*

Wolfenbottle by *Lobehauſen.*

CHAP.

Chap. 7.

The actions of the Lantgrave *of* Heſſen, *Duke of* Luneb. *&c.*

THe Generaliſſimo of the Leaguiſh Army preparing himſelfe to make head againſt the Haſſians, Swedes, and Luneburghers in *Weſtphalia*, ſent out ſome ſtragling troopes to pillage the Countries which were under either their protection, or in confederation with them, but ſtayed in perſon at *Collen* to make up the maine body of his Army, and to furniſh himſelfe with money. Hee had often laboured in vaine to perſwade the Duke of *Newburgh* to tranſmit the forces which hee had leavied, to the Leaguiſh Army, and ſeeing that labour loſt, hee deſired to be ſupplyed by him, and the Colleiners with money: and intreaties not prevailing with the Duke, hee ſent a Proclamation in the name of his Imperiall Majeſtie, to the Officers, States, and Countries under the Duke of *Newburgh*, to this effect. Whereas, upon the complaint made to his Majeſtie by the Eſtates and townes of the principalities of *Gulick*, *Berg*, and the incorporated Countrey, that the Palatine of *Newburgh*, againſt their priviledges, & without their conſent, hath lately laid upon them, many grievous and unſupportable impoſitions, and eſpecially one monethly contribution; his Imperiall Majeſtie hath given us an eſpeciall commiſſion to examine and redreſſe theſe grievances; for due execution of which, wee have lately ſummoned the ſaid Eſtates to appeare at *Collen*. We now give you to underſtand, and ſeriouſly charge you, by vertue of that power given unto us, that you pay nothing of thoſe contributions, which willingly, or by enforcement you have already ſubſcribed unto, and yeelded to pay to the Duke of *Newburgh*, and that you reſtraine your hands from diſpoſing of the money already

A placard made by the Generaliſſimo againſt the Duke of *Newburgh*.

collected, or to be collected upon the monethly contributions, and to keepe the ſummes in *depoſito*, till you receive order from us for the paiment thereof. In which caſe you may be aſſured of the favour and protection of his Imperiall Majeſtie, as if you doe the contrary, of his anger and diſpleaſure. This I have adviſed you of, as being and deſiring to be accounted your affectionate and well wiſhing friend. *Mansfield.*

The Dukes Countermand

This placard being publiſhed, *July* 22. was countermanded by another from the Duke, who certified his ſubjects thereby, that the Generaliſſimo had no Commiſſion from his Imperiall Majeſtie to take this courſe, that it was onely a device to affright them, and make them plyant to his motion, and adviſed them to continue in their faithfull obedience to him whom they had alwaies found their gratious Prince, aſſuring them alſo, that hee would never behave himſelfe otherwiſe to them, than lovingly. The people were not more diſtracted with theſe charges and countercharges, than the Generaliſſimo was perplexed with the Dukes refractory and unperſwadable obſtinacy, and that he might bring ſomething to effect, in the end hee againe ſummoned the States of *Gulick* and *Berg* to appear at *Collen* about the beginning of *Auguſt*, where he renewed his firſt propoſitions; but as it is written from *Collen*, *Aug.* 12. could not prevaile.

From theſe treaties it proceeded to hoſtile actions, the Generaliſſimo forced the Citie of *Mulhem*, a German mile or thereabout diſtant from *Collen*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, to receive an Imperiall Garriſon, and *Bbninghauſens* ſouldiers began to pillage the Dukedome of *Gulick*, as if it had beene the enemies land, and would have proceeded to an higher pitch of violence, if the Boores had not with all their might withſtood them; but they bad them welcome in a churliſh manner, not ſtroaking them lovingly, but ſtriking rudely, beating them downe with clubs, when they ſaw a fit opportunity. And theſe dealings, as it is related by the Coloners, made the

Duke

Duke after many treaties with the Marqueſſe *de Aitona* to require the aſſiſtance of the States of the *Netherlands* to defend his territories.

He that hath no enemy, hath no friend; and they which would comply with all, provoke him to be an adverſary, which would willingly imbrace his love. The States of *Gulick* and *Berg*, it is thought, and ſo expreſſed directly from *Collen*, would have yeelded to *Mansfields* propoſitions, had not the *Lantgrave* in the time of the treaty, ſent them an admonition not to doe any thing which might prejudice the Crowne of *Sweden*, and the confederate Princes, leſt they ſmarted for it: and this Menace made them ſuſpitious of their friends too, not daring to entruſt themſelves with thoſe who had not formerly, (and it is to be hoped) will not hereafter offer them any violence. Some Agents for the D. had conference with the Commander in *Sirburg*, and it was thence conceived that the Palatine would have joyned his forces with the united Princes; but this was but a conceit, for yet he hovereth uncertainly, and hath not declared where he will faſten. Letters from *Collen* and *Duſſeldorp* affirme, that not onely, while he was muſtring one company at *Mulheim* upon Tueſday, *Iuly* 25. *Aug.* 4. himſelfe was ſhot either caſually or wilfully, by ſome of the trained band thorow the Hat, a Souldier in the ſide, and a Trumpetter thorow the necke, whereof he dyed the next day following. Another ſtrange accident is related by a letter from *Duſſeldorp*, *Aug.* $\frac{2}{12}$. the contents whereof are thus.

Iuly 31. *Aug.* 10. betwixt the houres of 10. and 11, wee had here exceeding great Thunder and Lightening; the Lightening ſtrooke into a ſteeple behinde the Cloyſter againſt the Cathedrall Church, in which ſtood aboue 300 barrels of powder: the powder preſently tooke fire, and made ſuch a terrible noyſe, that it was generally thought in the City, that the end of the world was come. This one ſtroke in a moment beat in pieces about forty, or

fifty houſes, and there was ſcarce one houſe in the City, which felt not the violence thereof.

The great Church and the upper part of the ſteeple, were totally ruined. In the Caſtle the glaſſe windows were all ſhattered to peeces, and many houſes utterly demoliſhed, by this one blow; a great canon was thrown from the Walls of the citie quite over the *Rhine*. At *Rollingen* and *Kayſers Werth* it hath likewiſe done much harme. The people of this City were for the moſt part then in bed and at reſt, but many of them roſe no more to ſee another day. Wee have alreadie found by digging above 60 men dead, & many wounded: and many more wee ſtil heare crying pitifully under the buildings, which are beaten downe. In the beginning, the City beganne to burne in three ſeverall places, but the flame was quenched by the induſtry of ſome people, who if they had not beſtirred themſelues, the Citie had bin utterly ruined. The maior part being ſo aſtoniſhed, that they had loſt the uſe of reaſon. A ſtrange accident, the moſt Higheſt ſometimes ſpeakes in Thunder, and happy are they which underſtand that language.

The Count of *Mansfeld* thus diſappointed of his expectation in the D. of *Newburgh*, deſired of the city of *Collen* 37500 Rix-dollers to pay his army, and the city of *Deutz* (divided from that Archiepiſcopall Sea, onely by the *Rhine*, as *Southwarke* is from *London* by the *Thames*) for the ſervice of his Imperiall Maieſtie, and a retiring place for his Armie; but the Senat gaue way to neither, beeing unwilling to have the Haſſian fall upon them, who lay at *Dirlaken* with 5000 horſe, 4000 Dragoniers, and ſix Regiments of foot. And then the Abbot of *Seeburg*, taking occaſion by his neceſſity, offered him a ſumme of money to take *Seeburg*, then, and now poſſeſſed by the Swedes. It is a ſtrong Abbey upon the river of *Seeg*, which falls into the *Rhine* at *Bonne*; but hee viewing the place, and conſidering the fortification of it, returned thence without aſſayling it. The *Generaliſſimo*

as

as it is written from *Collen*, is now upon his march into the field, but yet we finde him not there, onely some of his troupes have beene late abroad, to plunder the Protestant countries. The maine armie is not yet come to invade them. *July* 30. *Aug.* 9, as it is reported from the *Wester-Waldt*, 200 Colenniſh horſ, & ſome foot, made an invaſion upon the Naſſew Dillingberghiſh, & Sayniſh villages, as namely *Kirſpell*, *Grand Burhach*, & *Neunkirchen*, caried away their cloaths, victuals, horſes, and cattell; forbare not the Churches, tooke ſome noble Perſonages priſoners, ſlew ſome of the Inhabitants and ſpoyled what they could not carry along, to the great terrour of the countrey people, and about *Auguſt* $\frac{13}{23}$, ſome of the *Generaliſſimo's* Horſe plundered the Earledome of *Henneberg*, and carried away ſome cattell, but that Province beeing under the Protection of the B. of *Wertzburg*, upon the complaints of the inhabitants to him, and his negotiation with the count, they were promiſed to bee reſtored, though it be yet uncertaine whether this promiſe be performed; and to continue the Story of the *Generaliſſimo*, it is written from *Collen Aug.* $\frac{15}{25}$, that two Regiments which hee had thought ſhould have ſerved under him, namely that belonging to the Prince of *Barbanſon*, and that of the Count of *Iſenburgh*, marched that preſent day over the *Rhine*, towards the Spaniſh campe neere *Maſtrich*, as being appointed to the King of *Spaines* ſervice.

The *Lantgraves* armie was not yet returned from the *Rhine*, Auguſt $\frac{3}{13}$. hee kept his head quarter at *Dinſlaken*, where he expected the returne of his Lieutenant Generall *Melander*, whom he had ſent to the Prince of *Orange*, who was then with the States Army, at the common Randevouz, *Niemegen*; The Duke of *Luneburg* in the meane time ſlacked not the time of action, but having blocked up the Citie of *Minden*, as it is mentioned elſewhere, ſent part of his forces from thence to *Buckenburge*, which tooke the Towne July $\frac{21}{31}$. The garriſon upon the *Luneburgers* firſt comming betaking themſelues to the Caſtle, which they ſurrendred alſo, July 28. Aug.

7. all the Souldiers which lay in it taking pay under the Duke, except the Commander *Iob Herſtman* who was a Captaine, and his Lieutenant, one Serjeant, and a few of his ſervants, which were conveyed to *Mynden*. This Citie famous for its firſt foundation, as being given by *Widekind* Duke of *Saxony*, upon his converſion to Chriſtianitie, to *Charles* the Emperour, to build there a Biſhops Sea, and now of note both for traffique, being accommodated with the *Weeſer* whereon it ſtands, and ſtrength, was fully, after the taking of *Buckenburge*, beſieged by the Duke; who, Iuly 26. Auguſt 4. cauſed many bottomes to be brought from *Hammeln* to *Rintelin*, that he might make a bridge of boats over the River neere the fort of *Berg*, for the ſervice of his Army. The Commander *Shelhammer*, to impeach the Dukes progreſſe, ſallied forth upon him, and gave him fierce charge, but was beaten backe with much loſſe by the *Swedes*, and *Luneburgers*, who entertained him with hoſtile furie. This is a valiant Gentleman, and it is thought even by the Dukes Army, would have done more for the defence of the Citie than he hath done hitherto, had he not beene croſſed in his courſe by the Earle of *Wartenberg*, which lyeth in the Citie alſo, who being ambitious of ſupremacie in command ſtandeth upon tearmes of competition with the Collonell, which being a knowne expert Souldier, and deputed to this Province by authority, will not ſubmit to the Count, nor bee over-topped by him. Such heart-burnings, and differences betwixt men of Authoritie, ſeldome breeds good bloud, they ſpring from undigeſted conceits, and theſe evill humours, make the whole body lyable to ſickneſſe.

The Duke hereupon cauſed the *Zigell hoff* or *Tyle hoſt* before the Citie to be aſſaulted, which he tooke, together with one of the Redoubts, and then immediately aſſaulting the great Sconce upon the Bridge, hee tooke that alſo with little loſſe. Where he preſently raiſed a batterie, and planted his ordnance, and was before mid-Auguſt come under the Cannons, and ſecure from hurt by ſhot of Cannon.

From

From *Brunſwicke* the letters bearing date the 23. of Auguſt, report that it cannot long hold out. Here it is fit to adde ſome other letters, which write thus: Vpon Munday laſt Auguſt 11. about 4. in the afternoone, *Fredericke Vlrich* Duke of *Brunſwicke*, after hee kept his bed 6. weekes, becauſe of a broken legge, dyed, and now it is thought, the Duke of *Luneburg* who is the next heire to the principalitie, will be more forward in the buſineſſe to cleare his countrey.

The *Lantgrave* of *Heſſen* after hee had viſited the *Rhine*, and conferred with the Prince of *Orange* at *Weſell*, returned to the *Ruhr*, and I finde him in his head-quarter at *Blinken-ſtein*, Auguſt 4 14. thence he marched to *Shwierdt*, and came from thence in perſon upon Munday, Aug. 11. 21. to *Hamme* (which was taken by his forces in the end of May laſt) where he muſtered the 4. Companies conſiſting of 500. men which lay in the Citie, joyned to them 2 Companies more conſiſting of 260. men, for whom the Citizens muſt provide meate, and drinke, becauſe the common contributions of the Countrey are not payed orderly, and returned to his quarter at *Shwierdt* in the *Weſthoven*, whither he ſummoned the Governours of the Earledome of *Hamme* to appeare, and had with them ſome private conference, the effect whereof is not yet diſcovered. I finde not either himſelfe, or the maine body of his Army yet in the field, onely ſome *Heſſiſh* forces I meet withall under the Earle of *Eberſtein* beſieging *Statbergen*, and thoſe againe as it is written from *Collin* were raiſed by the Leaguiſh Collonel *Wendt* of *Cratzenſtein*, and *Perſe*, who marched againſt them with two ſmall field-peeces, and 2000. men: and that Collonel *Gieſen* having poſſeſſed himſelfe of the lower Citie of *Marsberge*, ſpareth not by batterie, to attempt the winning of the higher Citie, but with what ſucceſſe, it is yet uncertaine; time is mother of truth, and will diſcover it.

The actions of the Electors of Saxony, *&c.*

The Actions of the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*.

CHAP. VIII.

THe Army of the Saxon Lieutenant Generall *Arnheim*, after the battell at *Liegnitz*, being refiesshed with two dayes rest at *Lieſſa*, and prouisions for Vianels at *Breſlaw* (as hath beene related in our former booke) was diuided, by his direction, into two bands, aſwell to make the more quick diſpatch, as alſo becauſe he knew that the powers of the Imperiall party, being ſcattered, and much impared by his former victory, were not able to make any ſtrong reſiſtance. One part of the Army paſſed the *Oder*-bridge at *Breſlaw*, and went directly Weſt-ward toward *Oels* and *Namſlaw*; the other, which himſelfe commanded in perſon, marched Eaſt-ward towards *Olaw*, a place diſtant from *Namſlaw* 7. German 27. Engliſh miles. Neither of the Armies, at either of the places, found the leaſt oppoſition; onely, at *Olaw* the Governour *Roſtick* being aduertiſed of the Saxons comming, burnt the towne, and betooke himſelfe to the Caſtell. *Olaw* burnt by the *Imperialiſts*

Namslaw and *Oles* taken by the *Saxons*.

At *Oels*, the Gouernour, *Don Iohn de Languiall* yeelded presently to the mercy of the Saxons, and was taken prisoner with his 300. souldiers. From *Namslaw* the Imperialists were fled before the Saxons could come thither, yet vpon pursuite were ouertaken, and 100. of them made captiues and brought to the Campe.

The Saxons expeditions were so quicke and fortunate, that within 20 or 22 dayes they had recouered, besides the places aforenamed, *Steinaw*, *Drachenberg*, *Miclits*, *Bernstat*, and others; almost cleered *Silesia* of Imperialists, opened the way into *Poland*, thence to fetch prouision of Victuals: and the price of Cattell, Salt, and other necessaries for sustentation of life, was fallen to the moyety of what it had beene formerly.

Crossen besieged by *Banniere*.

In the time that the Saxon is thus busied in *Silesia*, Generall *Banniere* marched from *Franckford* vpon the *Oder*, where, with the Towne, hee had taken 20 Standards and Ensignes) against *Crossen*, a place of note in the Marquisate bearing the name of a Dutchy; and the region about it called by that generall name, being one of the 7 Prouinces of this Electors dominion. Here being set downe about *May* 27 *Iune* 3. hee sent away the Swedish Colonell *Borgstorff*, into *Silesia*, to the Generall *Arnheim*, to aduertise him of the recouerie of *Franckford*, and to aduise with him, about further proceedings. Nothing was wanting to serue him in his iourney, had not himselfe been too secure a sufficient conuoy of hardie Souldiers, as well armed and prouided of weapons to offend an enemie, as resolued to fight vpon occasion, and as well disciplined, as either armed or resolued, was sent to attend him: With this Guard he passed beyond great *Glogaw*, when thinking himselfe out of danger, hee dismissed his safe-guard (a certaine euidence that hee was more aduenterous then wise) for his friends had no sooner left him, but the Crabats, or Croatians (for they haue not this name from any peculiar seruice wherein they are imployed, but their Countrey) met him, set vp-

Colonell *Borgstorf* taken by *Crabats*.

on

on him, wounded, and carried him priſoner to great *Glogaw*. Hence, ſome few dayes after, as hee was to bee tranſported to *Lignitz*; the ſame fortune which appeared in ſo many formes to the old Romanes in the ſecond Punicke warre, ſeemed alſo to play in the like manner with this Commander.

There (to ſpeake in the phraiſe, though not in the language of *Sabellicus*) ſhee ſtrooke the Romane Commonwealth at *Ticinum*, broake it at *Trebie*, layed it flat downe at *Thraſymene*, afflicted it at *Cruna*, began to lift it vp, and cherriſh it at *Nola*, raiſed it in *Spaine*, reſtored it at *Metaurus*, and proclaimed it victorious at *Zama*: and here ſhee affrighted the Colonell by the vnexpected aſſault of his enemies, wounded him by his captiuitie, comforted him againe by the ſudden comming in of his friends, ſome Saxon troopes, as hee was on the way towards *Lignitz*, and reſtored him to his former libertie, and dignitie, by meanes of his valliant confederates, which beate the Guard that carried him, deliuered the priſoner, and brought many of them which earſt inſulted ouer him, to his late reſtrained eſtate.

Collo. *Borgſtorff* deliuered by the *Saxons*.

The Citie of *Croſſen* at the firſt ſeemed as if it meant to hold out, and was aſſured of ſuccours, doing ſome damage with their Ordnance to the Army: But this reſolution held not long, in a few dayes their Powder and Shot was ſpent, and the place ſurrendred to the Swedes and Brandenburgers, vpon theſe Articles following, which were firſt ſubſcribed by *Dauid Dromand*, on the behalfe of the Leaguer; and *Maximillian* of *Stegken*, on the behalfe of the Imperialiſts, *Iune*, 2. 12. for their further confirmation.

Croſſen ſurrendred to the *Swedes* and *Brandenburguish*, by compoſition.

I

That the Imperiall Garriſon, ſhould march forth with white ſtaues, and the Souldiers, as many as would, ſhould take pay vnder the *Swedes*.

II.

That the Commander and the Captaines, ſhould haue each man a Waggon laden with baggage, and with the Lieutenants, Ancients, and Sergeants, ſhould bee ſafely conueyed towards *Morauia*.

III.

That they ſhould not dare, or attempt, to carry away Neyle, or ſpoyle any of the Ordnance, Ammunition, or other inſtruments of war, which did not belong vnto them.

IIII.

They ſhould not pillage, oppreſſe, or robbe any of the Citizens, by taking away their goods, much leſſe doe any diſparagement to their perſons.

V.

That they ſhould deliuer all the priſoners they had in their cuſtody, and ſet them at liberty without any exception.

VI.

That the Conuoy was returned ſafe againe to the

the Army, they ſhould leaue two ſufficient men for Hoſtages, which afterwards ſhould be carried to places of ſafety.

Laſtly, that the Capitulation being ſubſcribed, they ſhould inſtantly ſurrender their Outworkes, and the innermoſt gates, to the Campe, they ſhould guard them that night with their owne men, and early in the morning march forth.

All this was done accordingly, and the next day, *Iune* 3. 13. 900 of the Souldiers taking pay vnder the Swedes, as they write from *Leipſig Iune* 13. 23. the reſt of the Garriſon marched from thence, according to the order of the firſt Article, leauing behind them, beſides their Ordnance and Ammunition, 10 Enſignes; and tooke their way through *Poland*, to goe into *Morauia*.

This place thus happily taken in, the Swediſh *Banniere* marched directly againſt the great *Glogaw* in *Sileſia*, there to ioyne his Forces with the Saxon Lieutenant Generall, becauſe this was a Towne of ſtrength, and had formerly done them much annoyance: Here theſe two Commanders hauing enquartered their Armies, one on the Eaſt ſide of the *Oder*, and the other on the Weſt: Nothing was omitted by the which was either for their owne defence or offence of the enemie; and the beſieged ſhewed as much care in fortifying themſelues, to the meaſure of their meanes, as courage in oppoſing their weake forces againſt ſuch warlike preparations: The beſiegers planted their Batteries, and made their approaches ſo neere the Citie, and ſo ſpeedily, that within leſſe then fiue dayes, they were ſo nigh the walls, that they might caſt ſtones into the Towne, and the beleaguered (forcing the Lutheran citizens within to helpe them) ſtrengthening the walls with palizadoes, to preuent the ſcaladoe, threw many boards into the ditches, *Glogaw* beſieged.

through which they had driuen many nayles, to lame the the feete of the Souldiers, if they ſhould attempt to aſſault them, and ſhot fiercely from the Towne, vpon the Campe, as though they intended to pay them in their owne coyne, fight it out to the laſt, and neuer come to termes of compoſition: But their reſolutions altered with the occaſion; diſcretion commanded them to yeeld to neceſſitie, which had broke them vtterly, if they had not bowed of their owne accord, and willingly; ſuccours they expected, and that at the firſt incouraged them, and foure regiments of Imperiall horſe endeauoured to relieue them, but fayling of their purpoſe, the ſpirit of the Garriſon drooped, and the Citie was giuen vp by compoſition, *Iune* 7. 17. vpon theſe Tearmes following.

Glogaw yeelded to the *Saxons.*

I.

That the Gouernour ſhould march out of the City, Caſtell, and Thumb, or Cathedrall Church in the Euening, about 4 of the clocke; and ſurrender the ſame to the *Saxons.*

II.

The Commander ſhould neither himſelfe, pillage, doe any iniurie or violence, to the poore Citizens, nor permit any of the Souldiers, at his departure to doe it. *A good propoſition, and well aduiſed of, it ſheweth that the Army came not againſt the City to oppreſſe it as an enemy, but relieue it as a friend.*

III.

III.

That if there were any priuate Mines, or ſecret fires hidden in the earth, the Commander before his going out, ſhould diſcouer and reueale them.

IIII.

That all the Canons and Ammunition ſhould be left in the City, bee deliuered to the *Saxon* Lieutenant Colonell of the Artillery, no Peece ſhould be concealed from him; if any were hidden in the earth, or any other ſecret place, the Commander ſhould diſcloſe it.

V

That all the priſoners which heretofore had ſerued in the Saxon, Brandenburgiſh, or Swediſh Army, whether they were taken during the time of the Siege, or before, ſhould be ſet at liberty.

VI.

That all the Enſignes and Standards ſhould bee deliuered to the *Saxons*.

VII.

That, becauſe it was ſufficiently knowne, that ſome

ſome Waggons loaden with Baggage, and belonging to diuers Regiments which were beaten at *Lignitz*, were brought into that City; therefore the Commander ſhould be bound to deliuer them to the *Saxon* forces.

VIII.

That none of the Garriſon Souldiers ſhould bee compelled to take pay vnder the Swede, Saxon, or Brandenburger; but that as many as would willingly ſerue vnder theſe colours, ſhould not bee hindred.

Laſtly, that the Commander, his Officers, and Souldiers, ſhould march forth ſafely, with high and low Armes, their Drums beating, their Bandeliers full of Powder, Bullets in the mouth, and burning Matches in the Cocke, with all their owne Horſes, and Baggage, and whatſoeuer elſe appertained vnto them properlie, and for their better ſecuritie in the way, ſhould bee guarded with a ſufficient conuoy to *Glatz*.

This is the ſumme of the Articles of agreement, and it was an honourable compoſition on both ſides; the Euangelicall Generalls did hereby giue a good remonſtrance of pietie, neither thirſting after blood, nor inſulting ouer the enemie, by propounding any thing which might be preiudiciall to his honour and reputation: And the Imperiall Commander gaue a good teſtimony of his wiſdome, not being obſtinate, when his eſtate was deſperate, and courage

courage in the two laſt Articles, whereby hee kept his owne good name vntainted, and the Souldiers credit vnviolated.

During the time of this ſiege, a troope of 500 Imperialiſts which came forth of *Lignitz*, had plundered ſome Villages, and little Townes thereabouts, intending to returne with the ſpoyle to *Lignitz*; theſe the Colonell *Gerſdorff*, Commander of the garriſon at *Gorlitz*, ſurpriſed with his Regiment; ſlew moſt of them, and recouered the booty againe. And ſo fortunate haue the Saxons lately bin in *Sileſia*, that vpon *Iune* 11. when the Lieutenant Generall *Arnheim* was come in perſon to *Dreſden*, to acquaint the Elector with his good ſucceſſe, and the Generall major *Domer* the ſame day had preſented to the Prince, the Cornets and Enſignes which were gotten in the battell at *Lignitz*. The Elector ſtraight gaue order to haue the ſame day, both in his Chappell at the Court, and in the City Church a Sermon of thankeſgiuing, for the former bleſsings which GOD had beſtowed vpon him, and ſolemne prayers for continuation of his mercies hereafter. A good euidence of a religious gratefull heart, commendable in all ſorts of men, but eſpeciall in a Prince, whoſe example giues life to his actions.

The Imperiall *Booz-haters* of *Lignitz* ſurpriſed.

The Generall *Arnheim* at *Dreſden*, acquaints the Elect. with his good ſucceſſe.

Publike prayers & thankeſgiuing.

May 20. 30. in that very time when this Elector was ſo victorious with his Army in *Sileſia*, the King of *Hungary* ſent him a kind Letter; whereby hee gaue him to vnderſtand, that his Imperiall Maieſty, his father, had giuen him full power and authority, to Treate with him of a Peace; that hee doubted not of the good iſſue of the Treaty, the propoſitions on the Emperours part, being ſo reaſonable, and the meanes hee had to effect it ſo likely and probable, that he had ſent to *Leuthmaritz* (a Towne bordering vpon the Lower-Saxony) his Commiſsioners, the Earle of *Trautmanſdorff*, the Lord of *Queſtenberg*, and Doctor *Gebhard*; with full inſtructions and authority; and did there-

A Treaty of Peace at *Leuthmaritz*.

therefore desire him to send his Embassadours or Deputies, to the same place, that so this negotiation might be brought to some conclusion.

The name of Peace is so glorious a name, that the Heathens, in their blindnesse, esteemed it as a Deitie; and the Christians yet account it, as a principall Temporall blessing; when euery one with security, and dreadlesse of an enemy, may repose himselfe vnder his owne Vine and Figg-tree. He that will not seeke it, hath the character of an vnwise man; but he that shall refuse it, if offered sincerely and without fraud, hath put off all humanity; man, by his propper inclination, being a sociable creature; not armed by Nature, but by haughtinesse of heart, malice, and desire of reuenge: And most true is that Apothegme of *Augustus Cæsar*, mentioned by *Caspinian*, *It is the onely euident token of an ambitious Spirit, for the pompe of a vaine triumph, or a Lawrell Wreath, to hazard the liues and security of the people.* This motion therefore was not vnwelcome to the Elector, who, according to the Kings desire, *Iune* 2.12, sent his Commissioners, The Lord *Nicholas Gebhard* of *Meltitz*, a Priuy Counsellor; the Lord *Fredericke* of *Metsh*, President of the vpper Consistoriall Councell; Doctor *Oppell*, Counsellor of the Court, to the place appointed, to heare the points of reference; where they were brought in, and entertained by the emperiall delegates, in such pompe and magnificence, as was fit for his dignity whom they represented.

The Treaty was then immediately begunne, but the good successe is much to be feared; for they write from *Dresden*, *Iune* 7. 17. that the Elector had called his Agents backe againe from *Leuthmaritz*, the Imperiall Commissioners not descending to any particular, but insisting vpon vniuersall propositions; or, if they came to any, it was onely this:

That

That his Imperiall Maiesty would presently exempt this Elector from the execution of the decree (whereon the whole busines se rested) and leaue the Ecclesiasticall goods which he had in his hands haereditary to him; but the rest of the Electors and Princes, should suffer the execution to goe on, till the expiration of 100 *yeeres.*

If this report be true, out of question, this Elector hath not forgotten the conclusions in the Diet at *Heilbrun*, and will not for his owne priuate interest, neglect his Confederates; but thinketh it more sure and honourable, to promote the publike good, and aduance in common, then to stand or fall alone.

The Imperialists about *May* 25. *Iune* 4. being 3000 strong, Horse and Foot, marched out of *Bohemia* towards *Annaberg* in *Misnia*, to make an inuasion and spoyle the Countrey thereabouts, but were incountred by the Saxon Colonell *Dauben*, who fell vpon them with his horsemen, beate them backe, and with the losse of 3. Souldiers and one Lieutenant, slew aboue 20 of them, whereof one was a Ritt-master, and tooke 15. prisoners. And this Elector, as they write write from *Dresden*, *May* 31. *Iune* 10. had then leuied a fresh Army of 1200 men, furnished with all things necessary, which hee late kept in readinesse, with 200 lusty and able Pioners, Horses and Carriages for the Artillery, to be imployed vpon the next occasion; and thus they treate of Peace, with their swords in their hands; and while they speake of it, on both sides they prepare to battell.

Nor was it a time indeed to lay downe their Armes, for the Saxon Forces were no sooner gone from *Glogaw*, but the Imperialists and Crabats began to appeare againe, and to doe much harme in *Silesia*, where besides their frustraneous attempt, for the surprisall of *Bernstat*, wherein they were preuented by the vigilancy of the Gouernour *Kepe*. *Iune* 6.16. ten Cornets of their Horse came a Boot-hailing to the very gates of *Breslaw*, fired two villages, and carried

The Lieutenant Generall *Arnheim* ſent backe to the Army.

away much Booty. To prevent which inconueniences, the Elector hauing honoured his Generall, with a coſtly gold chaine, which he gaue him, aduiſed him to confer with *Bannier*, about their further proceedings; ſupplied him with 3. Companies of the life Regiment, and two other whole Regiments; one vnder the command of Colonell *Loſer*, the other vnder Colonell *Wickſtorff*, and appointed all the forces lately leuied, to follow him; remitted him to the army, where *Bannier* and he diuided their forces, the one taking vpon him the charge of *Sileſia*, the other ſetting forward to *Moravia* and *Bohemia*; a countrey ſo torne and ruined with theſe late warres, that the face of it is now ſo much altered, that it appeareth wretched; ſo poore, that it can call nothing his owne, the the very reſt and motion of it, depending vpon the reſt and motion of others.

Saxon

Saxon and *Brandenburgs* Proceedings continued.

CHAP. IX.

THe first designe of this new rayſed Armie, honoured by the preſence of the Saxon Elector himſelfe, who hath ingaged his owne perſon in the expedition was againſt *Lignitz*, which had formerly beene an harbour of Imperialiſts in the leſſer guſts of Warre, but was now conceiued by themſelues, to be no ſufficient ſhelter againſt this violent ſtorme which threatned them; yet heere the Saxons ſtayed not, before they came hither; the Imperialiſts had pillaged the Citie, and forſaken it, ſo without ſtay, hence they marched in a ſtraight line toward *Sittaw*, a Towne in the vpper *Luſatia*, ſituate vpon the Riuer *Niſſe*, and diſtant 4 Germane miles from *Gerlitz*. This was a towne of ſtrength, better manned, and of more importance, and not to bee got without ſtroakes. The Garriſon heere was 1200. foote, and two regiments of horſe, and were ſo farre from yeelding to the firſt ſummons, that Sunday night, *Iune* 29, new ſtile, as ſoone as

Lignitz forſaken by the *Imperialiſts*.

the Electour was set downe before it, they made a salley vpon the Armie, so couragiously, that they had much endamaged the Saxons, had not they behaued themselues in that encounter bravely; but 30, of their aduenterers were slaine out-right, and 80, of them taken Prisoners, by the Saxon Colonell *Gristow*, vpon whose quarter they fell in this enterprise.

This action of the besieged, so much incensed the Elector, that hee hauing made his way a little open by batterie; vpon Thursday night, *July* 4. 14. about 10. of clocke, gaue order to assault it in three seuerall places; the word was no sooner spoken, but his forward Souldiers went to the businesse cheerefully, and by one in the morning, though not without strong opposition, scaled the out-works, beate the Imperialists into the Citie, and followed them so close, that they thrust themselues in at the gates after them; and so tooke possession of what their enemies strone to detaine from them.

Sittaw taken by assault.

The yssue of the assault was bloody on both sides, the Saxon Lieutenant Colonell *Wanger*, was slaine neere a Gabeon, by a bullet of foure pound waight, and the one halfe of his head erased from the other, by violence of the shot; the Inginere *Peter Hart*, who was appointed to haue fastened the Petards to the gates, if neede required it, was was likewise slaine, with 50. common Souldiers, which attended vpon that seruice: and the Master of the Horse to the Duke *Francis Albert* of Saxon Lawenburg, receiued a mortall wound, whereof hee died within few houres after: This losse had the Saxon, in his winning. But besides, that, the death of these men of note in the Armie, was partly auenged, with the like fate of the chiefe Commander within, Lieutenant Colonell *Fuchs*, who in the beginning of the assault, was deadly wounded, the slaughter of two Captaines, and 50 or 60 Souldiers, and captiuating of the rest; the prize there taken, made some amends for the losse (if the life of men, and men of eminencie may be vallewed)

vallewed) the Cittie being plundered by the Souldiers in the furie, and the Elector not more ſtrengthened, or enriched with the Ordinance, and plentifull ſtore of Ammunition. 70000 meaſures of meale, and corne, and other neceſſaries which hee found there; then honoured with the tokens of a Trophee, twelue Enſignes, and two Standards, the ſpoiles of the Enemie, and records of his Victory.

Before the Saxons had thus taken in *Zittaw*, the Swediſh *Bannier*, Generall for the Brandenburger, and deputed to the prouince of *Sileſia*, vpon the 29. of *Iune* (Saint *Peter* and *Pauls* day,) it ſeemes that the Catholikes tutelary Saints were at that time otherwiſe buſied, then to looke after them) entered into a ſet battell with 15000. Imperialiſts, vnder the conduct of their Generall *Coloredoe*, and got a noble victory.

Colordo, his Armie routed neere *Griffenburg*.

The place where this battell was fought, was neere *Griffenburg*, a Citie in *Sileſia*, which the Imperialiſts had burnt, and were going forward to make hauocke of the Countrey, when the Army of *Bannier* met them, and by a preſent fight, preuented the outrages which they intended: in this battell, the Imperialiſts are ſaid to haue loſt three or foure thouſand men ſlaine vpon the place, many Officers were taken Priſoners: thirty Cornets, 70 Enſignes, and 38 peeces of Ordnance, which were gotten by the Swedes from this puiſſant Army, it was a terrible blow to the Imperiall Partee, their hopes of recouering *Sileſia*, being ſet vpon thoſe forces, which being thus ruinated, haue in part ſecured the tenure of *Sileſia*, to the Saxon, and expoſed the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, to the inuaſion of the Swedes, and Saxons, which at *Sagan*, Iune 25. Iuly 5. concluded a ioynt expedition againſt it; and which our narration muſt now follow them.

The fortune of a day doth ſometimes change the fortune of a Kingdome. But in the way, I find young *Maximilian* of *Wallenſtein*, (whom becauſe, I might rather reckon

reckon amongſt the Bandetties, then noble Souldiers, making pillage both vpon his friends, and enemies, rebelling againſt his late Maſter, for the death of the Duke of *Friedland*, and yet in Hoſtilitie with the Euangelicall: I ſhould willingly paſſe ouer as not worthy to bee reckoned amongſt theſe noble Spirits, which without any ſiniſter reſpects, but perſwaſion of their conſcience (as I thinke) on both ſides, fight for their religion, and Countrey, but that the Saxon Lieutenant Colonell *Donner*, deſerues an Honourable mention for the defeature of his rouing troopes; let this ſuffice for him briefely.

Maximilian of *Wallſtein* defeated by the Saxon *Donner*.

As this young *Walſtein* was ranging neere *Glatz*, where hee holds his Randeuouz; the Saxon Commander, who was guarded with 400. Horſe, lighted vpon him, routed his troopes, carried away 300. good Horſes, and two of his Captaines Priſoners.

After the diſpatch of the former buſineſſe in *Sileſia*, *Banniere* marched with his Army to *Sittaw*, whether hee came *Iuly* 5. 15. the next day after the Towne was taken; and hence hee tooke his way by appointment of the Elector, into *Bohemia*: *Leuthmeritz* which earſt was appointed the place of treaty for peace, being now the firſt marke hee aymed at. Thither hee came about *Iuly*, 7. 17. and after a ſmall skirmiſh betwixt part of his Auant-guard, and ſixe Imperiall troopes of Horſe, vnder the command of Don *Balthaſar*, and the Generall Maior *Lamboy*, which had beene abroad, and not yet returned into the Citie; his forces hauing defeated them, purſued thoſe that fled, ſo cloſe, that they had not eſcaped, had not the Horſe-men ouerwent them, and cut off two of the arches of the Bridge, which before they could bee repayred, for the Army to follow after (though the worke was haſtened as much as might bee by the Generall) got them ſo much aduantage of the way, that they were not againe to bee ouertaken.

A Scirmiſh neere *Luthmaritz*.

The Elector hauing ſetled things at *Zittaw*, ioyned his owne Lieutenant Generall *Arnheim*, to ſtere his courſe thither-

thitherwards also, that so they might the better oppose the Imperiall forces, if they should there gather head, and appeare occasionally.

Banier, within three or foure dayes after this going to *Leuckmeritz*, had taken in *Gustein*, the place of residence of the late Generall *Wallstein*, *Turnaw*, *Friealand*, and *Melnick*, a Citie there sited, where the Riuer of *Molda* buryeth it selfe, in the channell of the *Elue*, and part of *Arnheims* Armie, by *July*, 16. 20. was aduanced euen to the gates of *Prague*, which being no Citie of defence, and weakely manned, was conceiued could not hold out, but here for the present wee must leaue them.

I cannot here conceale two two prodegies, which (as they write from those parts) haue happened in the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and Dukedome of *Saxony*, and at *Berlin*; whereabout mid *Iune*, it rayned Blood and Brimstone; the other at *Dresden*, *Iune* 23. *July* 3: where towards Euening, at fiue of the clocke, the Sun was first seene as white as snow, and then suddainely becomming darke, as if a mist went ouer it: It appeared first in forme of a Crowne, and then like a Feather, red as blood, in which postures, when it had continued by the space of halfe an houre, it returned to his orbicular shape, but retained the sanguine hew till it went downe; and the Moone at her rising, retained the same bloody aspect, till shee was not to bee seene in that Horison. Two Prodigies, the first at *Berlin*, the second at *Dresden*.

I know that whatsoeuer the Physiologers babble of naturall causes, yet such alteration in the Heauenly, and ayrie bodies, is alwayes prodigious; I shall not dispute of the effects, but expect them; a Luxuriant wit may happily play on either side, and presage probably, good or euill to either party.

I dare not meddle heere: My wish is —— *Deus omen in hostes Conuertat* —— and my Prayer shall still bee: *Poure out thine indignation* (*O LORD*) *vpon the Heathen, and thy wrath vpon them, which haue not called vpon thy Name.*

If *Ianus* had had a Temple in *Silesia*, it might now haue beene almost shut; the Countrey was neere free of the miserie of Warr, onely 700. Imperialists at *Lignitz*, and fifty or sixty Souldiers at *Olaw*, vnder the command of a Spanniſh Colonell there, ſomething moleſted that Prouince; and now the Elector of *Saxony*, (like that Latian King, reported by fabulous antiquitie to haue two faces, becauſe of his prouidence and circumſpection) looked at once, as well behind him as before him; prouides both for the future quiet of *Sileſia*, and the extending of his victories in *Bohemia*.

The Diet at *Breſlaw*.

About that time, at *Breſlaw*, was called a Diet, where the Peeres of the Countrey being met together, they concluded the Cuſtomes of that Territory, ſhould for euer bee paid to the Elector of *Saxony*; committed the direction of all things to the Commander, and generall field Commiſſary, the Lord *Dam-Vitz-thumbe*, and adiourned their meeting againe till the moneth of *Auguſt*; when vpon the comming in of the Princes and Dukes of *Brieg*, and *Lignitz*, who haue promiſed then to meete; a full concluſion ſhould bee made, and the buſineſſe of that Prouince diſpatched.

The Generall Comiſſary was faithfull in his truſt, and firſt, hauing ſent the Lieutenant Colonell *Tronsdorff* to view the Caſtle of *Olaw*, muſtered vp the Saxon forces, left in that Territory, whereof there were fiue Regiments, left vnder the Commander *Schneder*, by the Elector; ſupplied them with 600. others drawne out of the Citie; and *Thumb* at *Breſlaw*, armed them with Ordnance, taken from the Imperialiſts by his Excellencie, the Generall *Arnheim*, in the battell at *Lignitz*, and left by his command in *Breſlaw*; aſſigned them two Morterers, and other materialls, and appointed them to aſſault *Olaw* firſt, and *Lignitz* afterwards, where what their proceedings haue beene, ſhall bee knowne hereafter.

The

The Elector of *Saxony*, hauing thus ordered the affaires of that territory, proceeded with his deſigne for the Kingdome of *Bohemia*; here hee expected ſtrong oppoſition: the report being common that *Gallas* (who for all that, was ſtill at *Regenſpurg*) was marching thither, with a great part of the Armie, to aſſiſt *Coloredo*, ioyned with a ſtrong ſuſpition, that the King of *Hungarie* himſelfe, would haue an eye thither-ward, where hee claimed the Crowne, and profeſſed himſelfe to bee a Soueraigne King: and 7. Imperiall regiments, being already ſent towards *Puntzell*, and *Fratenaw*, to ſtay the conqueſts of the *Swedes*, and *Saxons*, or hinder them in the courſe of their victories. This made him ſtrengthen his Army with a new ſupply of Ammunition, and acceſſe of new forces; at length hauing prepared a 100. Peeces of Ordnance, and fitted them vpon their cariages, and ioyned his owne forces with the *Swedes* and *Brandenburgers*, vnder the Generall *Bamier*, whoſe owne Army conſiſted of 108. Companies of Horſe, 24. whereof were leauied by the Marqueſſe Elector of *Brandenburg*; 5. Companies by the Duke of *Pomerania*: 8. Companies by the Dukes of *Mechkleburg*; 9. Companies belonging to, and vnder the Generall himſelfe immediately. 8. Companies vnder Colonell *Wedel*. 4. vnder the Earle of *Hodstz*. 8. vnder *Krackhawen*. 4. vnder the Lord of *Fels*. 6. vnder the Commander *Boy*; and 32. Companies of *Swedes* and *Finlanders*, all Cauallary. 126. Companies of Foote, to wit, 30. Companies of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. 16. Companies of the Duke of *Pomerania*. 12. Companies of *Mechkleburg*. 12. Companies vnder the Commander *Karr*. 12. vnder Colonell *Dromond*. 12. vnder *Porr Sanſon*. 12. vnder the Command of *Wedniſſ*. 8. vnder the Earle of *Hoditz*. 12. vnder *Lohauſen*: and 18. Companies of Dragonneers. 6. vnder *Lohauſen*. 6. vnder Colonell *Muller*, and 6. vnder *Porr Sanſon*: About *July* 15. 25. hauing formerly (as they write from *Vienna*) taken *Shlun*, *Leuthmaritz*, *Laun*, *Brundeiſe*, and other places, marched ouer

The *Saxons* and *Swedes* Proceedings in *Bohemia*.

the bridge at *Melincke*, towards *Prague*: which as it is now fortified, being not so soon to be wonne, as formerly it hath bin, when it was faine to submit to the Master of the Field, and therfore not to be taken, but by Armes; and a siege, the Armies haue beleaguered, with what successe, it is yet vncertaine, but doubtlesse, it is not to bee expected that it should bee so easily gained, as the Saxon Commander *Paul Daube*, tooke the Citie of *Elnbogen*, vpon the *Eger*: Hee by a stratageme, though it was both well fortified, and manned, and had but one way of comming to it, quickly entered, and put the Garrison to the sword.

And now, to summe vp the proceedings of these Princes, from *May*, till the 20. of *July*; you may see them come from *Franckeford* vpon the *Oder*, to *Prague*, the space of of 120. miles, no enemie yet stopping them; a quick expedition done in a short time, and yet as happie, as speedie.

Further

Further Proceedings of the Duke of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*.

CHAP. X.

THe Saxon and Swediſh Armies being aduanced from *Sileſia* into *Bohemia*, found more oppoſition at *Prague* then was expected; 12 Regiments of Horſe, and 7 of Foot, euery Regiment conſiſting of 12 or 1400 hundred men, were there vnder the command of *Coleredoe* and *Don Balthaſar*, two expert and valiant ſouldiers, which neither omitted the fortification of the City againſt aſſauls, nor ſhunned the danger of fight, to annoy their aduerſaries. The hands of all the inhabitants, whether Chriſtians or Iewes, Prieſts, or lay men, vpon the firſt report of the approaching of the Saxon Army, were imployed about Redouts, Sconces, Horneworke and the like pieces for defence, and the Armes of the Imperiall ſouldiers were practiſed to offend the Swedes and Saxons vpon their firſt comming.

The *Saxo:* and *Swedes* actions at *Prague*.

The Saxon Generall being ſate downe about *July* 15. 25, vpon the one ſide of the City, and *Bannier* vpon the other,

they played vpon the City with their Canon, by the ſpace of 3 dayes, and were replied vnto from thence in the like kind, not without ſome loſſe on both ſides; 8 or 900 men of the Saxons and Swedes being ſlaine, and 600 Imperialiſts, who had the aduantage in height of ground and fortification.

The City, in this ſhort ſpace, had been ſo liberall of their Ammunition, that they had ſpent their ſhot; and were brought to ſuch an exigent, that they forced the Iewes to deliuer them 4000 weight of Tinne to make bullets: But the beſiegers were brought to a greater want, of Victualls; the Imperialiſts hauing before pillaged the Countrey about, from whence they ſought for prouiſion, of which they were by this meanes diſappointed. This made the Generalls vnwillingly riſe; *Arnheim* marching towards *Leuthmaritz*, to refreſh his Army in the *Konigritz* Circle, and *Bannier* towards *Eger*.

This ſudden change cauſed a generall ſuſpition in the Vnited Princes, that the Elector had made a truce for 4. weekes with the Emperour; and this jealouſie could not be concealed, but burſt foorth into a rumour, and the tale was augmented by often repetition, the ſhadow of the trueth thereof being confirmed by report of Trumpets ſounding, and Heralds proclaiming a ceſſation from Armes, during ſuch a ſeaſon. *Iealouſie is ſtill proiecting, and workes commonly vpon the worſt*; It appeared quickly, that all this report was grounded but vpon imagination, for the *Swedes* and *Saxons* ſtill prepared to warre; and the Embaſſadors of the Emperour, perceiuing the fruitleſſe hopeleſſe iſſue of the Treaty, deſired leaue to depart, and a Conuoy to *Vienna*.

The Duke Electors daughter married to the Prince of *Denmarke*.

The Elector himſelfe was by this returned vnto *Dreſden*. *Hymen* craued his company at home, aſwell as *Bellona* abroad; his daughter was eſpouſed to the Prince of *Denmarke*, and the ſolemnity of the Nuptialls required his perſonall preſence. And yet the time thus ſpent, was not vpon

on Iusts and Turnaments, Barriers and Reuells, the common graces of such honourable actions: In the midst of these sports, he cast a serious eye vpon the maine businesse; and as if these vsuall exercises, at such an extraordinary time, had beene but remembraneers of what must bee done in earnest, he leuied new Forces to strengthen his Army, which, *August* 6.12. as they write from *Dresden*, marched to the Army in *Bohemia*, which was afterwards said to bee compleate of 30000 Swedes and Saxons, lusty able men, trained vp in discipline and desirous to fight. His Lieutenant Generall, vpon this occasion, retired himselfe thither also, for the space of 3. or 4. dayes; but as one which mooned out of his proper element, while he was not in warre, in this short space dispatched his businesse at Court, and hauing giuen the Bride a chaine, worth 8000 Rixdollars, as an acknowledgment of gratitude to the Saxon Family, returned to the Campe at *Melnick*.

This occasion, though it thus remooued the persons, who had the prime charge in direction, did not call aside those who were deputed to the deuout attendance of the Army in religion; the Chaplaines, appointed to the worship of GOD, remained behind them, and were still busied in their ministery.

At *Melnick* was the Randeuouz of the Saxon Army; and here, in time of prayer, *July* 24 *August* 3, was a strange token in the Ayre, which is thus deliuered by Letters, bearing date the same day.

A strange apparition in the Ayre at *Melnick*.

This day about Euening, when our Electors Chaplaine was at Prayers, there appeared a signe in the Skie like a fiery Beame: when hee had finished his course and the Lieutenant Generall Arnheim *his Chaplaine did his office, there appeared another in the forme of a Scepter fiery-red, iust ouer the house where he made his Sermon, assoone as Prayers were done, and the Chaplaine had spoke Amen, the signe vanished: It was seene of many, &c.*

Bannier

Baunier, at this time was busied about the riuer of *Eger*, and first summoned the Towne of *Satz*, distant from *Egra* Westward, about 3 German miles; but they within, standing out after his summons, he tooke it by force, and put all the Imperialists there to the sword; within few dayes after, the Swedes and Saxons were possessed of the Circle of *Leutmaritz*, where they caused the Euangelicall Preachers to preach againe; and, hauing setled things there, they marched forward into the Kingdome, resolued either for battell in *Campania*, with the Imperiall Army there, or by gaining the chiefe Cities and places of strength, to bring the people to obedience. Their march begot a generall feare throughout the whole Kingdome of *Bohemia*, at *Prague* especially, from whence the Iesuites, and all the Monkes and Fryars fled, except a few Iacobins which abode still in the old Citie.

At *Melnick* there had beene lately a bridge of Boates laid ouer the *Elue* for the conuenient passing, and repassing of the Armies; but the riuers rising high, whether by any great raine, which might fall in the South part of the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, or by the opening of some Sluces, as some conjectured, the Bridge was broken in pieces, and made vseless; and a new one was faine to be made, neere *Tetschin*, not without great charge to the Elector; both materialls and workemen being brought out of *Misnia* for this worke.

The Armies are now ioyntly marching forward (saue about 10000 men which were sent towards *Zwickaw* and *Eger*, to keepe that passage) and *August* 6, 16, they came before the City of *Limburg*, which lieth vpon the *Elue*, about 6. German miles from *Prague*, and summoned it to yeeld, but the Citizens and Garrison, standing too stiffely in an obstinate wilfulnes to resist this army, it was straightwayes battered by the Canon, a breach made in the walles, assaulted by the Swedes and Saxons, who carried the place before them, and in the heate of fury, forgot to shew any mercy.

Limpurg taken by assault.

mercie. In the Citie there lay 4. Companies of Imperiall Dragonneers, and three companies of foote, these Souldiers, assisted with the Citizens, and Boores (of which there were many in the Citie) and Women, which out of a desperate madnesse, threw burning pitch, & scalding water vpon the Armie; made what resistance they were able, thinking thereby to saue themselues; but their vnadvised actions prouoked the inuaders to anger, which was not pacified but with the death of aboue 2000. persons in that Citie. The principall Commander, in the midst of the slaughter, with 150. Souldiers retired into the Castle, and thence called downe to the Euangelicall Commanders, craued quarter, offering to pay a great ransome. But the same tongue, which then begged basely, had formerly rayled against the persons to whom it was now a Petitioner, despitefully; they stopped their eares against the Petitioner, and put him to the Sword also, with all those which were with him, except some few which obtained quarter. Some Imperiall succours were comming to relieue this place, but those the Army encountered also, slew many, tooke the Waggons, and carriages, and forced the rest to a confused flight; it was a cruell victory, *but what else can bee expected from an offended and enraged enemie? There is a fate in Mortalitie; and foolish men by their words, and workes, call vpon themselues a swift destruction.*

This Citie is a place of importance, it yeelds a free passage to the Armie, either for *Morania*, or *Austria*, and as themselues write, they can now at their pleasure, cut off all prouision from their enemie, and force him to come into the open field.

After this victory, the Generall *Bannier* posted to the Elector at *Bresden*, whither hee arriued, *August* 12. 22. and his Armie marched towards *Brunsuise*, where they first got the bridge from the Imperialists, and broke it downe, then cut in pieces 200. Crabats, which were hin-

dred in their flight, by reason of the riuer, and lastly tooke the Citie.

Ioachims-Thal yeelded by composition.

Before this, about *July* 27. *Augnst* 6. the Saxon Commander *Furstenawer*, with 5. Companies of Horse, and 200. Musquetires, assaulted the Castle of *Ioachims-Thal*, in which lay one Company of Imperiall foote. They within defended themselues well for the space of 3. houres; but then the *Saxons* being got vnder the palisadoes, and secured from the Musquet-shot, they came to agreement, marched forth with Bagge and Baggage, high and low weapons, and were conducted by 3. Companies of Horse to *Shlackendwald*.

The Diet at *Breslaw*.

The second Sessions of the Prouinciall Diet for *Silesia*, was held about this time at *Breslaw*, and thither his Imperiall Maiestie sent an Agent to aduise the Princes, and Peeres, that they would continue in his Imperiall protection, assuring them that vpon their obedience all things should bee, and remaine in their former state, and dignitie. The answere of the Peeres is vnknowne; yet they write from *Silesia*, *August* 4. 14. that they consulted principally how to defend themselues, and aide the Confederate Princes; in the meane time it is certaine, that there was on neither part any cessation of Armes; *Hirtshberg* a faire Towne in *Silesia*, vpon the riuer *Bober*, had afforded much Corne, and other prouision vnto the Imperiall Army, when it went from that Prouince into the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, and had obtained a speciall safe-gard from the Field-Marshall *Coloredoe*, vnder his hand, and seale, yet 2000. Imperialist afterward, without respect, either of the benefit they had formerly receiued from thence, or the condition made by their principall Commander, assaulted it about *July* 19. 29. and after a small resistance, made by the inhabitants; set the Suburbs on fire, which was so increased by the whisteling winde, that it tooke hold of the Towne also; where the flame so preuailed, that not so much as one

Hirtshberg burned by the Imperialists.

house

house escaped free, but 341. Dwelling-houses, and 56. Barnes were burned to ashes, and there perished in the fire 30. men, and 2000. beasts. About the same time, the Saxon Commissarie, *Vitz-thumbe* went with some forces against *Goltz*, a place of strength vpon the riuer of *Oder*, and having forced it to yeeld to the discretion of the *Saxons*, 100. Souldiers that were therin, tooke pay vnder him, but the Commander, which was a Lieutenant Colonell of *Rostocks* regiment, 2. Captaines, and other Officers were sent as Prisoners to *Breslaw*, and then as they write from *Breslaw*, was the *Oder* totally cleered, till beyond *Oppelen*: about which time also, one Partee went from *Brieg*, towards *Neuse*, where the Imperiall Generall Maior, lay with 600. men, and brought away aboue 400. head of Cattell, and other booty: and another Party apprehended a Captaine of *Rostocks* regiment, with his 20. horse-men, and brought them Prisoners to *Brieg*; and the Commander *Bosen*, which lay in garrison at great *Glogaw*, tooke the Citie of *Lieba* by *Onslat*, in the night; put 70. Imperiall Musquetires to the sword, and obtained a rich bootie: so that now as they write from *Breslaw*, *Silesia* is fully cleere of Imperialists, saue onely at *Neuse*, *Lignitz*, and *Olaw*, which last, is thought, will quickly be surrendered, because the Colonell *Roland*, who commandeth therein, had some conference about *July* 24. *August* 3. with the *Saxon* Lieutenant Colonell *Pebitz*, to that purpose.

Goltz taken by *Vitz-thumb*

Lieba taken by *Onslat.*

A N

Extract of ſome principall Letters from *Holſtein*; as namely from *Huſem*, *Bredſtadt* and *Sh'eſewick*, in which is deſcribed an perfect relation, of the terrible and great Flood; and what hamne it hath done at *Fundren*, and in the ſame Circuite and Countreys; as alſo at *Bredſtedt* and in the ſame Circuite and Countreys, and what Villages, Churches, Schooles, together with an innumerable multitude both of men and Cattell periſhed, and were drowned in this Flood; as alſo of the ouerwhelming of the *Nordiſtrandt*; all which hapned the 12. 22. of *October*. 1634.

Imprinted at Shleſewick. 1634.

Deare Brother,

I Cannot but write vnto you of our ſorrowfull and miſerable ſtate and condition

in theſe parts, namely, of the late great deluge of water, which ſubuerted our whole Countrey; waſhed away and ouerwhelmed both Villages, Churches and Schooles, inſomuch that it is not knowne where one or other neighbour dwelled, and it is not knowne what became of Friends,, Father, Mother, Siſter and Brother: So that the miſery of this our Countrey is ſo great, that it cannot ſufficiently be decribed. Many Market Townes and Villages were drowned and ouerwhelmed, together with many thouſand men, ſome few which eſcaped, ſauing themſelues vpon the great and high walled houſes. The *Ocheholmer* Church was whole carryed away by the water, and left in the Long *Horn*; and in *Ocheholm* were drowned aboue three hundred men yong and old, together with the Miniſter of the ſaid Towne, and aboue ſixe hundred heads of Cattells, beſides Sheepe and Hogges: Moreouer, you ſhall know, that the moſt part of the Towne of *Faroltofft*, together with the Miniſters and Inhabitants therof are drowned: the *Repſhlegers* Tents, together with all the people that were in them are likewiſe driuen away and ouerwhelmed; Further, our good friend *Peter Shluſen-Bawer*, together with his tent and ſixty men is carryed away and drowned, and the water did flow ouer all *Diecke*; hence ye may eaſily iudge how high the water hath been in theſe parts: In *Bargen Kirchſpiel* were drowned aboue

boue 250 men, together with all the Cattell; *Stede*, *Sandt*, the whole *Kirchſpiel*, *Suhlomers Brugge*, and both *Krugen*, together with all the People, Children and Cattell are alſo likewiſe drowned and ouerwhelmed, and no man can ſee where a dwelling houſe hath beene: *Widekenhardl* and *Mohr*, and all the Countrey of *Hardl* are ouerwhelmed, and almoſt all the people and cattell in it drowned; and betwixt *Wannegardt* and the old *Dieck*, in the way towards the *Mohr* the countrey is ſo ſpoiled, that the ground will hardly be tilled any more. The 1828 of *October*, the *Breitſleders* went abroad with Boates, and rowed vp & downe the countrey, they carry along with them, freſh water, Beere, and Bread, and victuals, thereby to ſaue ſome folkes, if they can finde any yet aliue. At *Rohrbeck* in one of the *Kirchſpiels*, were drowned aboue 1000 perſons, together with all the Cattell both ſmall and great: Further you ſhall know, that the whole *Nordſtrandt* is drowned, and all the Goods, Wares, Woods, Formes: Cheſts, Trunks and other Wares lie on our ſide in ſuch a quantity, that if ſome hundred Waggons carried all the yeere long, they could not carry all away: there were likewiſe ſhips on the othē ſide of the *Nordſtrandt*, which ſayled quite ouer the land, and lie now here in the *Geeſt* vpon the dry land in the Sand, and muſt be carried away againe in pieces. The flood alſo hath done ſo great harme in *Windinghard* and *Rieſimohr*, in *Eyderſtade*

ſtade and *Nordweſt Dilmarſhen*, that in the moſt places, of 100 men, there eſcaped not aboue 8 or 10. and of the cattell not aboue 2 or 3. The loſſe is ſo great, that no man is able to expreſſe it; and Church-yards here are dayly vſed for burriall of the dead bodies, and they haue euery day enough to doe to bury them. In *Stentebull* is not one man left alliue. There happened likewiſe a ſtrange example, for there was found a dead man, which was very well knowne, and neere him was found lying a great Dog, whom the people chaſed away, and afterwards went for a Waggon to carry him to the Church-yard, but when they came backe againe to fetch away the dead corps, and to burie it, they found there againe the afore-mentioned Dog, which had digged a hole with his feete, and put the dead mans head into the hole, and couered it with earth, what hee meant by it, or what the ſignification of it was, wee doe not know, notwithſtanding the people carried the ſaid dead man away, and buryed him. The miſerable and dolefull eſtate and condition of *Eydorſtadt* and *Stablehalm*, for breuities ſake, and becauſe I am in haſte, I will not deſcribe; By reaſon of the great ſorrow and ſadneſſe, I can write no more.

Hanſen. October. 19 29. 1634.

CHAP. XI.

CERTAINE MISCELLANY RELATIONS. OR PASSAGES.

Concerning *Rome*, *Ftaly*, *France*, *Spaine*, the *Low-Countreys*, *Turkey*, *Poland*, *Ruſsia*, *Swedland*, and elſe-where.

Containing many very remarkeable things, done this laſt Summer, and ſince.

VVritten, by the ſame Author.

Imprinted. 1635.

UMI

THE ENTERTAINMENT OF THE CARDINALL INFANTE INTO BRVXELLS.

THe fourth of *Nouem'er*, about foure or fiue in the afternoone, the Cardinall *Infante* entered into *Bruxells* by the *Iouaine* gate, though hee had beene intreated to ſtay a little longer, that the Citi-

zens might haue time to make there preparations.

Hee was clothed in crimſon veluet, trimmed with plate laee, he had his ſword by his ſide, mounted vpon a white horſe, attended with Torches of white waxe, and accompanied with aboue a hundred Gentlemen of the Countrey, richly ſuited.

Betwixt the two gates, in a Baſon of Gold inammelled, they preſented to him the Keyes of the Towne, which hee tooke, but reſtored them againe immediately, and it was obſerued that hee did it with his left hand.

The Queene-Mother ſtood at her window to ſee him paſſe by, whom as ſoone as hee perceiued, hee put off his hat tenne paces before hee came before the window, and did not put it on againe, till hee was paſſed by the like diſtance.

Hee made his firſt deſcent at Saint *Argoule*, where they ſung *Te Deum*: and thence paſſing by the Towne-houſe, where trium-

triumphant Pageants were erected for his entertainement; hee went to the house of the Queene-Mother, who receiued him with all respect.

Queene-Mother of *France*.

As soone as shee was aduertised of his Higenesse approaching, she came from her priuate Chamber, into the Presence-Chamber, whence as shee was making a step or two into the Hall, which looketh downe the stayers, the *Infante* himselfe came vp, did her reuerence, and saluted her, so they entered into the Queenes Chamber, where hee stayed about a quarter of an houre. The Princesse *Margarite* was there before him, and because hee did not salute her at this interview, the Marquise *d' Ayto-na* excused him saying, that the *Infante* defer'd it onely till hee should come to her House.

The Mountsiers Wife.

From thence his Highnesse went to the Court, where hee supped with the Duke, of *Newburg*, and the prince *Thomas*, who left a void space betwixt themselues and him; this night, and two other fol-

lowing nights Bon-fires were made in all the ſtreets of *Bruxells*.

The 5. day he was before Saint *Argoule*, in the habit of a Cardinall, accompanied with the whole Court.

The 6. the prime Courtiers came in pompe to complement with him; and the Magiſtrate of the Towne, preſented him with the beſt Wine of the Countrey, according to the cuſtome. All the Prouinces alſo prepared by their deputies, to congratulate his wellcome.

The Chapiters and Churchmen did the like, and they of *Tourney* ſent their Biſhop and Deane for the ſame purpoſe. But it fell out vnhappily at *Milotet*, the Guard of the Queene-Mother were forbidden to wait, by father *Campagne* companion of father *Chanteloupe*, for not keeping the window before the Queene.

The 8. about noone, the Sieur *d'Amontot*, Lieger of *France*, went to ſalute him, and to haue audience, attended with twenty French Gentlemen: But his Highneſſe

neſſe hauing told him, that hee muſt enter alone, he anſwered, That it was not the cuſtome of *France*, and that hee would not come in without his attendants. This was granted, and he complemented with the Prince, who was then in a red Hat, and a Cloake of the ſame colour.

***

lowing nights Bon-fires were made in all the ſtreets of *Bruxells*.

The 5. day he was before Saint *Argoule*, in the habit of a Cardinall, accompanied with the whole Court.

The 6. the prime Courtiers came in pompe to complement with him; and the Magiſtrate of the Towne, preſented him with the beſt Wine of the Countrey, according to the cuſtome. All the Prouinces alſo prepared by their deputies, to congratulate his wellcome.

The Chapiters and Churchmen did the like, and they of *Tourney* ſent their Biſhop and Deane for the ſame purpoſe. But it fell out vnhappily at *Milotet*, the Guard of the Queene-Mother were forbidden to wait, by father *Campagne* companion of father *Chanteloupe*, for not keeping the window before the Queene.

The 8. about noone, the Sieur *d'Amontot*, Lieger of *France*, went to ſalute him, and to haue audience, attended with twenty French Gentlemen: But his Highneſſe

neſſe hauing told him, that hee muſt enter alone, he anſwered, That it was not the cuſtome of *France*, and that hee would not come in without his attendants. This was granted, and he complemented with the Prince, who was then in a red Hat, and a Cloake of the ſame colour.

***

CHAP. XI.

CHAP. XI.

The Actions of France, Italy, Spaine, and the Lowe Countries.

HOw happy are we here, which under a blessed King, enjoy the blessed fruits of peace? the people of forraine Nations speake of it with admiration (for so I finde it in a French abstract of the present affaires of the World, dated Iuly 6. *Stilo novo, Come l'Angleterre est détachée de tout le monde, &c.* As *England* is divided locally from all the world, so is it also disburdened, of those afflictions, with which other people are incombred) and wee our selves cannot thinke of it, without thankfulnesse to God, by whose mercy: and to his Vice-gerent our Soveraigne by whose wisdome, & justice religiously grounded in himselfe concionable & indifferently ministred to us, divinely blessed, and happily continued, wee reape that Harvest, which other Realmes would faine but see in the blade and cannot; they which know him, may see in him the true character of Kings in the beginning, whom the Historian witnesseth not to have beene raised to the height of Majestie by popularitie, but their knowne moderation; and they which can looke backe to almost 80 yeares past, if they but consider, how mercifully for so long time together, the Lord hath dealt with this Nation, may conclude that observation of *Bodin* to bee false, that there is commonly an intermixture, and successive vicissitude of good, and evill Princes; ever since the first entrance of our *Deborah*, by whose hand the Gospell was so planted, that it tooke roote in this land, we have lived in the Sun-shine of true quiet, by the meanes of those two nursing Fathers of our Israel, the royall Father now which God, and his Son our annointed King now (and may this Now bee long) with us

whoſe proſperitie, wee have juſt cauſe to pray for, our ſafety depending upon his, to whom that *Elogium* given to *Charles* the great, the Roman Emperour, ſuites properly *tantæ eſt integritatis ut nulla ætas ſuperiorem, nedum parem habuerit*, Look about the world, inquire into all ages paſt, and preſent, in reſpect of his integritie, it will bee hard to finde his equall, impoſſible to finde his ſuperiour. Wee that bee his ſubjects muſt needs confeſſe this truth; Wee under him, finde that eaſie acceſſe to true ſanctimony, by the free paſſage of the Goſpell, which while *Rome* boaſts of, is a Nurſery of treaſon, and conſpiracies, the venemous effects of cankred ſoules.

But to come to our Narration. The Citie of *Rome* challengeth a ſuperioritie of power (how juſtly or unjuſtly, it is not here to bee controverted) and precedency in place over and before all the world, and in this Hiſtory I ſhall bee ſo favourable to her ſuite as to record her firſt, though I finde her nôt ſo active as paſſive adorned with robes of triumph, but mourning. The death of the Cardinall *Virile*, and his ſuperſtitious buriall in the habit of Saint *Francis*, put the Citie for a time to ſome lamentation, but his large Legacies, and penſions bequeathed by his Will 12000. crownes to one, 100. crownes yearely penſions to others, and 60 crownes given in the ſame nature to a third ſort of people, made them quickly pull the onions from their eyes and forget the fate, which was naturall to him, and ſo beneficiall to them. The only memorable thing, which is worthy of record is this About May 13. a Friar of *Ancona*, named *Cherubim Saraphim*, of the age of 38. yeares, of the order of the Minorites, being clapt in priſon by the Commiſſaries of the inquiſition, broke out of his chaines, and by ſlipping downe by his bed-cords, for a time eſcaped. Notice hereof being brought to the Biſhop of that Sea, a Proclamation was preſently publiſhed, menacing death, confiſcation of goods, and Excommunication to all perſons; which ſhould conceale him, and promiſing 500. crownes to him that ſhould

reveale

reveale him, and deliver him into the hands of Iuſtice; The people upon this promiſe, were very carefull in the ſearch after him, the wayes were layd every where, the markes given out, whereby he might bee eaſily knowne; and it was almoſt impoſſible, but that hee ſhould bee againe apprehended. And yet for all this, five dayes he travailed undiſcovered, and was gone as farre as *Rietti*, a Village within two Italian, or Engliſh miles from *Naples*, 100 miles from *Rome*, when preſently hee returned to *Folegni*, where he had a familiar friend, in whom he repoſed much confidence, and from whom he had received many kinde letters and preſents, during the time of his late impriſonment; The acquaintance betweene the Friar and the Folignian, was not unknowne to one *Martinengoe* a Commiſſarie of the Inquiſition, who ſuſpecting what the Friar intended, tooke Poſt, and came to *Foligni*; about the ſame time this Fryar entered into the gates of that Citie. At his firſt arrivall he publiſhed the Proclamation made at *Rome*, againſt the *Minorites*, and ſet a ſtrong Watch, at all the gates of the Citie, which arreſted the Friar, as hee would have fled from thence, upon the markes which he was ſet out by, and there hee was lately in priſon, loaden with irons, and watched narrowly, for they proceeded againſt him, ſaith the French relation, from whence I had this ſtory, leutement, not ſpeedily, but ſoftly as in matter extraordinary, and of great importance. I know not whether this Franciſcan was more wicked, or unfortunate, more wretched by his execrable miſchiefe, or laſt apprehenſion; (if yet, that may bee any way aſcribed to fortune, which is done by the providence and finger of God) the powers of Heaven, appeared to bee offended at his former eſcape, a ſudden tempeſt of thunder and hayle, falling at the ſame minute of time, when hee broke looſe ſo furiouſly, that it beate downe foure houſes at *Bracciano*, to the aſtoniſhment of the people. The crime whereof hee was accuſed is this; Hee and certaine others (amongſt whom was the Nephew of the Cardicall *d'Alcoli*) having

A Franciſcan attempteth to murder the Pope by Sorcery.

plotted the death of the preſent Pope, conſpired by Necromantie and Witch-craft, to take away his life, intending to have the Cardinall of *Alcoly* Elected to the Papacy, whom this ſhaveling affected, eſpecially as being one of his Order, and ſuppoſed would eaſily attaine to that dignitie by his faction in the Conſiſtory of Cardinals. To effect this curſed deſigne, the Conſpirators made a ſacrifice to the Divell, and offered, that ſome one of them upon whom the lotte ſhould fall, ſhould emancipate himſelfe, to the ſervice of the prince of darkneſſe, and make him Lord, both of his body and ſoule. The Lots were drawne, and hee to whoſe lot it fell to bee thus made a vaſſall to Satan, trembling at the horror, either of the fact, or his owne miſhap, fled preſently, diſcovered the practiſe to the Inquiſition, who thereupon apprehended theſe malefactors, clapt up the Nephew of the Cardinall, (for his ſafer cuſtody) in the Caſtle Saint *Angelo*, and the reſt in ſeverall priſons. There leaving them, let us looke upon the preparations for warre made in *Italy* by the Catholike King, and the progreſſe of his brother the Cardinall Infanta.

Marqueſs *Spinola* made Viceroy of *Sicilie*.

The Catholike King, whoſe dominions in *Italy* are governed by Vice-royes and Deputies having deputed the government of *Sicilie* to Marqueſſe *Spinola* for the ſpace of ſixe yeares, upon condition that hee ſhould relinquiſh his Generalate of the Horſe in the Dukedome of *Millaine*, and appointed the Government of *Millaine*, to *Don Carlo de Coloma* in the abſence of his brother the Cardinall Infanta, about the beginning of May, began to rayſe an Army of Italians, who being joyned with ſome Spaniſh forces, were to bee commanded by the ſaid Infant Cardinall as their Generall. Whether theſe forces ſhould be bound, the neighbour Princes which had heard of the preparation knew not the Rhingrave as it is related formerly, attended their comming in the higher *Germany*, the States provided for them in the Neatherlands, and the French King miſtruſting which way they would take, cauſed *Pignarola* a towne in the Eaſt part

Don Carlo de Colloma Governour of *Millain*.

Piguarola fortified.

of

of *Piemont* upon the river *Poe*, and *Caſſall* another ſtrong Towne there to be fortified with five new Regiments. The time of their ſtay about *Millain* and *Naples* increaſed, the Princes ſuſpitions, for the Army was ſixe weekes in readineſſe before it ſet forward, the Catholike King having commanded, that they ſhould not goe forward, till hee had taken order with the Catholike Cantons in *Swiſſerland*, (with whom he was to make an offenſive and defenſive league) for the ſafeguard of the Dukedome of *Millan*.

The confederation betwixt the King of *Spaine*, & the Catholike *Cantons*.

To this purpoſe the Catholike *Cantons* ſent their Embaſſadours to *Millan* 24. in number, who arrived there Iune 21. old ſtyle, where they tooke an oath to continue firme friends to the Crowne of *Spayne*, during the life of the King, and the Cardinall Infant his brother; promiſed to furniſh out an army of 12000. foote, for the ſecuring of the Dukedome of *Millaine*, againſt all forraine invaſion, and were Princely feaſted, and entertained, ſutably to the Dignitie of ſo great a King, and the weightineſſe of the negotiation, The relation of the particulars is thus; The Confederation betwixt his Majeſtie of *Spaine*, and the *Cantons* being ratified with much ſolemnitie, in the great Church, a magnificent Banquet, was made for the Embaſſadours in the *Infanta's* Pallace, where the Cardinall firſt began, and the *Swizzers* afterwards pledged the health of the King of *Spaine*, in a large bowle of wine, and after the feaſt was ended, the ſilver plates, were given as a token of Princely bounty, to the Wayters, every one of them being permitted to catch what he could, and to appropriate it to himſelfe. Nothing was omitted here, wnich did but reliſh of royalty, the walls of the Pallace were as much beautified, with Symbols and artificiall inventions, to give the Helvetians delight and contentation; as the Table was ſtored with rarities to pleaſe the palate. Vpon the porch of the Pallace ſtood the Armes of the Catholike King, as in a center, the circle whereof was made of divers Scutcheons, of the atchievements of the Catholike *Cantons*; belowe which there was drawne the

picture of two hands joyned, with these words *Sic Concordia stringit*: the Eyes, and palates of the Embassadors, being thus pleased with these severall objects, the Cardinall did also delight their eares, with the promise of the full paiment of the remainder of their private and common pensions within the space of five yeares, and the organ of feeling, with the delivery of some duccats in ready money, the free gift of a chaine of gold worth 300. crownes, and 100. crownes in coine to each Embassadour for their expence in their journey, and of a lesser chaine of gold, and five Pistolets to each of their servants.

Monsieur betaketh himselfe to the protection of the K. of *Spaine*.

About the time of this League thus confirmed, the *Monsieur* of *France* made an agreement at *Bruxells* in the Netherlands with the same King of *Spaine* upon these Articles following: 1. *Monsieur* doth betake himselfe wholly to the protection of the King of *Spaine*, and will not enter into any treaty with the King of *France*; within one yeare and an halfe, without order and consent of the King of *Spaine*; nor when that time is expired, shall hee make any agreement with the French King but by consent, and approbation of the King of *Spaine*. 2. *Monsieur* shall command an Army of 12000. foote and 3000. horse. 3. The same Army shall consist of 6000. French, and 6000. strangers, the Officers and inferiour Commanders, for the strangers to bee appointed by *Monsieur*, and for the French by the King of *Spaine*. 4. There shall monethly bee paid to *Monsieur* 45000. crownes for the pay of the 6000. French men. 5. This Army shall bee ready and compleate in the moneth of September. 6. The aforesaid Army shall bee enquartered upon the Borders of France, till a fit time shall come to conduct the same into the Countrey. Lastly, if it should happen that there should bee a difference or breach betwixt these two Crownes of *Spaine* and *France*, then *Monsieur* should adhere to the Spanish partie.

This done Iune 16. the Avantguard of the Cardinall Infant, betooke themselves to their March towards *Como* a Citie

Citiein *Lombardie* upon the *Lake de Como*, diſtant from *Lecco* Weſtward about 8. Engliſh miles, himſelfe being to follow them Iuly 11. with the other part, which as ſome ſay, made about 12000. or as others 12000. men. And here aroſe ſome diſpute among the Commanders, about the way they ſhould take, the difference being grounded upon a ſuſpition of the French deſignes, the Chriſtian King, having by his ſpeciall Embaſſadour the Lord *D'Emmery* not only procured the Duke of *Savoy* (of whom before hee ſtood in ſome jealouſie) to lay downe his leavies, but had obtained of him alſo 10000. ſacks of corne for the victualing of *Pignaroll* & *Caſſall*, and libertie for the paſſage of ſome thouſands of men into *Monferrat*, which way the Italian army intended to have gone; and projecting alſo the danger whereinto himſelfe and his Allyes were lyable by the Spaniſh confederation, which the *Cantons* and *Monſieur* had entertained the States extraordinary Embaſſadours *de Paw* and *Knuill* bad them welcome, given them audience, promiſed to continue his allyance with them, reſolved the next Auguſt to ſend a puiſſant Army to the reliefe of his confederates, and already publiſhed his Patents, to levie 20. Regiments of foote, 12. Cornets of Horſe, and foure Companies of men at armes. But the Controverſie was ended by the comming in of the Cardinall himſelfe, who without pauſe tooke his way through the *Veltoline* into *Tyroll*, and ſo paſſed to *Inſprucke*. The beginning of the voyage was ſomewhat vntoward, a ſtorme upon the *Comer* ſea ſomewhat diſtempered his body, and cauſed him to repoſe himſelfe in the *Veltoline* for the ſpace of three or foure dayes to recover his health: upon the march ſome part of his Army ran away by 20. or more in a company, whereof ſome being taken ſuffered exemplary puniſhment of death for a warning to the reſt. But I muſt now looke to the actions of the Spaniard, and Hollander firſt in the *Weſt Indies*, and then in the *Netherlands*, whither the Cardinall is going to take upon him the Government, in place of the defunct *Infanta Iſabella* Archdutcheſſe of *Auſtria*.

The Cardinall *Infant's* March.

Every

picture of two hands joyned, with these words *Sic Concordia stringit*: the Eyes, and palates of the Embassadors, being thus pleased with these severall objects, the Cardinall did also delight their eares, with the promise of the full paiment of the remainder of their private and common pensions within the space of five yeares, and the organ of feeling, with the delivery of some duccats in ready money, the free gift of a chaine of gold worth 300. crownes, and 100. crownes in coine to each Embassadour for their expence in their journey, and of a lesser chaine of gold, and five Pistolets to each of their servants.

Monsieur betaketh himselfe to the protection of the K. of *Spaine*.

About the time of this League thus confirmed, the *Monsieur* of *France* made an agreement at *Bruxells* in the Netherlands with the same King of *Spaine* upon these Articles following: 1. *Monsieur* doth betake himselfe wholly to the protection of the King of *Spaine*, and will not enter into any treaty with the King of *France*; within one yeare and an halfe, without order and consent of the King of *Spaine*; nor when that time is expired, shall hee make any agreement with the French King but by consent, and approbation of the King of *Spaine*. 2. *Monsieur* shall command an Army of 12000. foote and 3000. horse. 3. The same Army shall consist of 6000. French, and 6000. strangers, the Officers and inferiour Commanders, for the strangers to bee appointed by *Monsieur*, and for the French by the King of *Spaine*. 4. There shall monethly bee paid to *Monsieur* 45000. crownes for the pay of the 6000. French men. 5. This Army shall bee ready and compleate in the moneth of September. 6. The aforesaid Army shall bee enquartered upon the Borders of France, till a fit time shall come to conduct the same into the Countrey. Lastly, if it should happen that there should bee a difference or breach betwixt these two Crownes of *Spaine* and *France*, then *Monsieur* should adhere to the Spanish partie.

This done Iune 16. the Avantguard of the Cardinall Infant, betooke themselves to their March towards *Como* a Citie

Citiein *Lombardie* upon the *Lake de Como*, distant from *Lecco* Westward about 8. English miles, himselfe being to follow them Iuly 11. with the other part, which as some say, made about 10000. cras others 12000. men. And here arose some dispute among the Commanders, about the way they should take, the difference being grounded upon a suspition of the French designes, the Christian King, having by his speciall Embassadour the Lord *D'Emmery* not only procured the Duke of *Savoy* (of whom before hee stood in some jealousie) to lay downe his leavies, but had obtained of him also 10000. sacks of corne for the victualing of *Pignaroll* & *Cassall*, and libertie for the passage of some thousands of men into *Monferrat*, which way the Italian army intended to have gone; and projecting also the danger whereinto himselfe and his Allyes were lyable by the Spanish confederation, which the *Cantons* and *Monsieur* had entertained the States extraordinary Embassadours *de Paw* and *Knuill* bad them welcome, given them audience, promised to continue his allyance with them, resolved the next August to send a puissant Army to the relief of his confederates, and already published his Patents, to levie 20. Regiments of foote, 12. Cornets of Horse, and foure Companies of men at armes. But the Controversie was ended by the comming in of the Cardinall himselfe, who without pause tooke his way through the *Veltoline* into *Tyroll*, and so passed to *Inspruck*. The beginning of the voyage was somewhat vntoward, a storme upon the *Comer* sea somewhat distempered his body, and caused him to repose himselfe in the *Veltoline* for the space of three or foure dayes to recover his health: upon the march some part of his Army ran away by 20. or more in a company, whereof some being taken suffered exemplary punishment of death for a warning to the rest. But I must now looke to the actions of the Spaniard, and Hollander first in the *West Indies*, and then in the *Netherlands*, whither the Cardinall is going to take upon him the Government, in place of the defunct *Infanta Isabella* Archduchesse of *Austria*.

The Cardinall *Infant's* March.

Every

Every particular man is best able to tell his owne story; Though there are few which will extenuate their glory, or relate their owne actions too modestly, but swelled with the timpanous winde of ambition, make mountaines of molehills. Yet in the American businesse wee will permit the *Dutch* to tell their owne tale, which I must desire the Reader to take it as themselves have delivered it in a letter from the *Reciff* of *Farnambuco* dated Aprill 8. as followeth.

The *Spanish* & *Lowe-Country* actions in *America*.

After the taking of the famous Castle of *Riogrande* the Deputies of the *West-Indian* Companies seeing themselves strengthened with a good number of shipping, well manned with souldiers, thought it good to make a new attempt upon the Spaniard; and gave command to *Giseling*, and the Colonell *Sigismond*, to sayle towards the Cape of Saint *Augustine*, where they arrived the fourth of March last, upon the end of Winter. The day following *Lichard* a Dutch Captaine came on bravely, and put in first with his shippe into the Haven, and was followed with 9. others of the same squadron, which entred happily also; notwithstanding the thunder of the Cannon, and hayle-shot of the Musquets from the Fort, and landed their souldiers to the great discouragement of the Spaniards, who presently fired their Sugar-houses, and retyred into the Fort *Nazarett*. The hast of the *Spaniards* to get into the Fort was such, that they were constrained to leave in the Haven fifteen Carvels and Barques loaden with 1300. chests of Sugar and *Brasill* wood, as a prey to the *Hollander*, (who being first seized of that prize) Colonell *Sigismond* went downe with his Souldiers to the point of land neere the Fort, the *Spaniards* sallying out to make resistance, were constrained to returne with the losse of some men, who were slaine and deadly wounded, beyond the power of Chirurgerie to recover them, This retreat brought time to the Colonell to entrench himselfe in that Iland, which is called *New Valkere*, for the resemblance it hath to an Iland of that name in *Holland*, and is so fortifird since, that it is master of the Haven, the

Spaniards

Spaniards in the Fort being brought to a desperate estate, and without hope of succours; If you now demand what the *Spaniards* which are in the Countrey doe, while wee of *Holland* are blocking up the Cape of Saint *Augustine*, they thought to have surpriz'd this *Peninsula de Reciff*, which is a Colonie of *Hollanders*, and lyes at the very mouth of *Fernambuck*; but the plot held not. *Queleun* the Governour here, was informed of their designe, expected their comming, attended upon the Haven with all his souldiers well appointed, and two Companies of the inhabitants of the place, made them take their going for their comming; so they returned upon their departure, having given order to Captaine *Byma* his Lieutenant, to assault the Spanish Fort Royall in the next Iland, the Lieutenant with a 1000. souldiers, some *granadoes* and two Morterers marched thither according as he was directed, repulsed the *Spaniards*, who sallyed out upon him from the Fort, summoned it to yeeld, but getting no other answer, then what was delivered by the mouth of the Ordnance, he returned, content to have thus recovered the honour of the Nation, which was supposed somewhat blemished, by the Spanish adventure in *Reciff*

It now only remaines, that I give you an accompt of what hath passed lately at the Castle of *Riograude* in *Brasill*. The Captaine *Gerſman* who commanded there, having divers times gone abroad, to see if hee could finde any *Spaniards* remaining in the Countrey, (for upon them only hee cast his eye) finding the coast cleere, came from thence of his owne accord with all his Ammunition. Hee sent us word, that *Rotelet de Tapoier* an Indian and native of *Brasill* (being one of them who had stood in opposition with the *Spaniards*) first sent unto him an Ambassadour some few dayes since to give him notice, that hee was comming to the Commander, and desire his amitie, and himselfe followed immediately after a Company with 300. men, and that they have made together a fast allyance and confederation: For assurance whereof, the *Indian* sent his Sonne 18. leagues

from hence with 160. souldiers of his owne, and 30. *Hollanders* who have slaine all the *Spaniards* they could finde; and afterwards when himselfe departed from the Commander, promising to returne quickly with 1700. men, which should be at the *Hollanders* service, he left his Sonne behinde him (as a pledge of his truth) with forty Savages, which give remonstrance either of their affection towards the *Spaniard* now, or hope of reconciliation hereafter. Thus much writes the *Dutchman*; And it is written, this Sugar and Brasil to bee lately brought to *Amsterdam*, where the Saylors confirmed this Letter. And thus much for their actions abroad.

Now wee come to take a short view, of what they have done on both sides lately at home; the place is neerer to us, and the intelligence something fuller; I shall only looke upon their publike acts of Hostilitie, not the private quarrells, which have beene betwixt some *Spaniards* and the *French* belonging to *Monsieur*; Such as presume to take the sword of vengeance into their hand, without lawfull authority, ought to bee punished with the hand of Iustice, and to have their names forgotten, and they onely which fight for the maintenance of their Religion, and defence of their Countrey lawfully warranted, are worthy to bee recorded to eternitie.

An Edict against the paiment of Contribution to the *States*.

The Marquesse of *Aitona* began this yeare, with his Pen and Paper to oppose the purposes of the States, hee published an Edict, forbidding the subjects of the King to give any more contribution to the *Estates*, and was replyed unto by a Counter-placart, or Proclamation by the *States* of the Vnited Provinces, and the tenor of the first of them runneth in our *English* tongue, thus:

A Coppie

A Coppie of a Proclamation written by his Excellencie to the receavers of the Contribution, for his Maieſtie of Spaine *particularly in the Quarters of South-*Holland, Althen, Bommels-Weerd, Hueſden, Maeſwael, *and* Nimmegen.

RIght Well-beloved, you know that the King in the behalfe of his Subjects, to eaſe them, and to bring thoſe, who are ſeparated from us to obedience; hath contented himſelfe with any indifferent Subſidies and Contributions; But the rebellious *States* fooliſhly behaving themſelves, have to his Maieſties hinderance, and the griefe of thoſe which pay Contribution, exacted ſixe times more, then his Majeſtie hath done, although his Maieſtie hath both right and power, to receive as much as they, eſpecially in thoſe parts where his lawfull title to the royall Government is acknowledged. It is alſo manifeſt, that the Enemie (not contenting himſelfe herewith) pretendeth himſelfe to be Lord and Maſter, of the greater part of the aforeſaid Contributarie Provinces, and not long ſince endeavoured with a new trick, never heard of before, to forbid the Inhabitants of the *Marquiſate* of *Bergen-op-Zome*, and the Majoraltie of *Shertogen-boſche*, to pay the duties to his Maieſtie, concluded by the laſt meeting of the Counſell of *Brabant*, to bee due unto him, themſelves, (by aſſaulting of their ſafeguards, and attaching the Kings Officers) exacting from his Maieſties Subiects, in the quarter about *Antwerp* twice as much, as his Maieſtie in the proceſſe of the ſaid Counſell had eaſed them of, which inhabite in the fore-named *Marquiſate* and *Maioraltie*. And though his Maieſtie (who can doe no leſſe then maintaine, and defend his true and loyall ſubiects) hath uſed all meanes to hinder thoſe rebells, from doing any violence to the inhabitants of the Marquiſate of *Bergen-op-zome*, and Maioraltie of *Shertogen-boſch*, yet wee have lately ſeene (which is ſtrange,) many Prieſts and religious per-

ſons impriſoned and haled away, as well in the Dukedome of *Brabant*, as in the Earledome of *Flanders*, upon an order made by the enemie, to impriſon all Spirituall perſons, as Biſhops, Abbots &c. (except thoſe of the ſaid *Marquiſate* and *Majoraltie*, *Over-Maſe* and *Knicke*) whom he pretendeth to be his Subjects, againſt all reaſon, againſt the will and well-liking of the King and Cleargie, and the other inhabitants of thoſe parts. It would be a great griefe unto us, to finde that our enemies ſhould inſult over our Subjects and our Soveraigntie, and to doe it upon the termes of a lawfull warre, and as though they had right ſo to doe; It is therefore requiſite that they ſhould now ſtand to us and obey our command, paying their Subſidies, and Contributions to us, as they have done formerly to the Enemie, and according to the ſame rates paid the laſt yeare to the *States* by the *Majoraltie* of *S'Hertogen-boſch* denying to give way, or make payment of Contribution to the Receivers, or Deputy receivers of the Enemie, according to that good reaſon which we hope to manifeſt, and make knowne to all, which ſhall ſpeake againſt it.

Wee therefore, as well to uphold our Religion as Soveraigntie, and for the ſecuritie of our loyall Subjects, and to defend them from ſo many injuries and wrongs, by a Liſt made by us, and ſent to all the Governours of our Frontiers, charge all priſoners, and other perſons which pay Contribution to the Enemy; to bee carefull, that our Authoritie bee maintained, and that this inhibition of the ſaid paiment bee obſerved by the inhabitants of the ſaid *Marquiſate* and *Majoraltie* within 14. dayes after the Date hereof upon Penaltie, that if they take in a ſafeguard from the Enemie, wee ſhall carry our ſelves towards them, as his Maieſtie hath commanded; and yee ſhall make this our pleaſure known to the inhabitants of the ſaid Contributarie Countries, and other Frontiers, by all the expeditions, wayes, and meanes which may be; and ſo Welbeloved I commit you to Gods protection.

From

From Bruxels the 6. of Iune 1632. Signed and Subscribed by the Marqueſſe de Aitona, and by Seignieur Della Failla.

THis was the Effect, and the full tenor of the *Spaniſh* Edict, which was Countermaunded with another from the *States*, as followeth:

The Generall *States* of the Vnited Provinces of the *Neatherland* to all thoſe, which ſhall ſee, heare, or reade theſe ſend Greeting. Wee give you to underſtand, that whereas the Enemy, after the Victory gotten by us at *S' Hertogenboſch* hath (without ground or foundation) pretended a title to the *Majoraltie* thereof, and after a kinde of unlawfull Vſurpation, as well over the Spiritualtie as Temporaltie, done what is directly againſt all the Conditions obſerved, betweene us and them in theſe *Neatherland* warres, making themſelves Lords, over all which belonged to the ſaid Province, clayming a juriſdiction over the ſaid Countreys, forcing them to pay Contribution, againſt the uſuall cuſtome here, and reaſon, and under pretext of a Title of right to the *Majoraltie*, diſanulling us of our Soveraigntie and Government thereof; Wee therefore thinking it fit to maintaine our ſelves and Dominions, by all meanes Wee can deviſe againſt them (which begun with unreaſonableneſſe and tyranny, and ſince continuing to heape wrong upon wrong, are growne to ſuch exceſſe, that at this preſent, they extract both from the Spiritualtie and Temporaltie, all that they have, without giving any reaſon or account of what they doe; by which proceedings, it appeareth cleerely, that the *Spaniſh* Government tendeth not to the conſervation of the Inhabitants and Subjects of the ſaid Countrey under Contribution, but rather deſires their ruines, that ſo they may maintaine their tyrannous Vſurpation) have thought good upon mature deliberation,

The *States* Counterplachard.

and adviſe, (which wee have uſed the rather, to bring the enemie fairely to reaſon) to forbid all Cleargie men, and the other inhabitants of our Majoraltie of *Shertogen-boſch*, and by theſe preſents doe forbid them, and all others in thoſe Frontiers, to exerciſe the Romiſh religion, either in private Conventicles, Churches, or other publike aſſemblies; upon penaltie of Arbitrarie correction to bee inflicted upon all them, which ſhall tranſgreſſe in that kinde. And becauſe the Enemie hath formerly baniſhed the Miniſters, and Preachers appointed to Gods ſervice, from the ſa'd Majoraltie, our will and meaning is, that not only there ſhould bee any exerciſe of the *Roman* religion there, untill the ſaid Miniſters and Preachers bee reſtored, but alſo that the Romiſh Cleargie-men which live under us, and goe to other places to exerciſe their Religion, ſhall bee held, and counted as Romiſh Prieſts of that place where they practiſe in that Religion, and not as our Subjects. And becauſe it appeareth by the Copie of a Brieſe dated the 6. of this Moneth, and directed by the Marqueſſe of *Aitona*, particularly to the Receavers of Contribution for the King of *Spaine* in the quarters of South *Holland*, *Althen*, *Bommells-weerd*, *Heuſden*, *Maes-Well*, and *Nimmegen*, that their intent is after few dayes to breake up all our ſafeguards in the Countreys aforeſaid; Therefore wee can doe no leſſe but make it appeare by a ſudden example, that wee ſhall doe the like in other quarters, where there is any reſort of the Enemy, and that wee hold our ſelves diſcharged of any condition made betwixt us and the Enemie, in the ſaid Majoraltie. And becauſe no man ſhall hereafter plead ignorance, but that they may the better know our intention and meaning, this our declaration ſhall be ſet up in all places expedient, with all ſpeed written at the *Hage*, under our Seale by our ſpeciall Secretary, Iune 20. 1634. Signed by *Van-Beaumont* the Preſident; according to the Decree & ordinance of the high and mighty Lords the *Eſtates* Generall, ſubſcribed by *Cornelius Muſh*, Sealed with redde Waxe, and imprinted by the Lords

the

the *Eſtates* Printer, at the *Hage*.

The ſeverall Edicts diſtracted the people, no man thought himſelfe ſafe in thoſe parts, to which theſe tempeſts tended, and though as yet there was no Sword drawne thereabouts, the people fled with their goods to places of more ſecuritie, all ſuſpecting that this proceeding was but the Prologue to a Tragedie, and not to bee concluded with light words, but mortall ſtroakes.

It had beene well with this Countrey, if there had been no other but a Paper warre; words cannot wound, but when the Quill and Parchment are turned to fire and ſword, then Horror appeareth in its proper Image; dreadfull to looke upon, even with the eye of imagination. But miſchiefe growes quickly to the height; a ſparke of fire produceth a flame ſometimes, which doth not blaze for a while, but like that conſerved at *Rome* by the care of the Veſtall Virgins doth laſt to after-ages. And yet I doe not foretell, but feare the continuance of Warre in that Region, which after the publication of theſe Edicts, as much cryed out to her friends, to deliver her from her enemies; as the the Princeſſe of *Orange* did at the ſame time for a *Lucina* to diſcharge her of her Princely Burden. It was with this excellent Lady, after the courſe of Women, the pangs of her child-birth were ſoone forgotten, by the birth of a young Princeſſe, which was Baptized with all ſolemnitie; June 7. in the Court Chappell at the *Hage*, and named *Albertina Agneta*; the particular Witneſſes, or Goſſips being the Eldeſt Daughter of the Queene of *Bohemia*. The Lords the *Eſtates* of *Zealand* and *Over-Yſell*, the Count *William* of *Naſſaw*; and the Deputies of the Cities of *Amſterdam* and *Leyden*, which the ſame afternoone were feaſted by the Prince of *Orange* in Princely ſtate, according to his and their Dignities.

The Princeſſe of *Orange* delivered of a Daughter.

The Countrey is ſtill in travaile, by Sea, and land preparation is made for Warre; the *Spaniſh* and *Holland* ſhips like the *Trojan* Horſe, are ſtuffed with armed men; the one bringing freſh forces to *Dunkerke*, to bee imployed in the Kings

Preparation made by Sea and land.

Kings service, and the *Hollanders* Admirall being sent to Sea with his men of Warre to incounter that Navie, which consisting of 11. great shippes landed at *Dunkerke* before the Admirall could reach them; The *Spanish* Souldiers as they write from *Antwerpe*, being 2000. in number, were very poorely apparelled, but the Catholike King to shew his owne Magnificence, and not to have them despised because of their outward habite, gave them 10000 crownes to furnish them, that they might appeare as brave men outwardly, as perhaps they were valiant minded, for vertue is often cloathed in ragges and course garments, when fooles and cowards strut in the Poppinjayes feathers, having nothing to be proud of but a gawdie outside, and gay cloathing.

This new supply of Forces being thus brought to the *Spanish* Army, the Marquesse sent his forces in the field in the end of May, which because they appeared first about *Axell* in the Earledome of *Flanders*, the Prince of *Orange* sent thither Count *William* of *Nassaw*, with 60. Companies of men, in all about 6000 to attend upon their doings, to rayse some Sconces and redoubts against the strong Sconce upon the Polder, thereby to secure the Citie of *Hulst*, which lyes from *Axell* about 7. English miles, if the *Spaniards* should happely attempt any thing there. But the Scene where *Mars* was to be an Actor, lay not here; Thence the *Spanish* Army marched toward *Gulich-land*, & first enquartered themselves in the little Citie of *Berber* situate upon the River *Erp*, belonging to the Earle of *Reifensheid*, the *Hollander* having a suspition, but very uncertaine of what the *Spaniard* then intended.

There was sometime spent, before the Counsell of the Marquesse was discovered, they of the Catholike league, hoped that this Army had beene raysed for their succour, that it should march over the *Rhine* into *Westphalia* to withstand the *Luneburgher*, and *Hassian*, which had so distressed the Leaguish there, the Prince of *Orange* suspecting, what

in

in the end proved true, that it would make ſome enterpriſe upon *Lemburg* or *Maſtrick* in the Biſhopricke of *Liege*, marched after with his Forces, cauſed 400. hundred men to be laid in *Lemburge*, to the 400. which were there before, clapt in 4000. head of great Cattell into *Maeſtrick*, gave order that every houſe-keeper ſhould provide victuals for a yeare and an halfe, and put as many as could not ſo doe out of the towne, the Garriſon there being ſtrong fiftie foure Companies of foote, and eleven Regiments of Horſe, and ſo thought ſufficient (if provided of neceſſaries) to keepe the towne, though the Marqueſſe ſhould beſiege it.

The Fort of *Argentill* taken by the *Spaniards*.

The firſt deſigne of the *Spaniſh* Army was againſt the Caſtle of *Argentill*, a Fort ſtrong by nature, and art, but weakly manned, and it is to bee thought worſe commanded, 35. Souldiers only were in it, and theſe might peradventure have kept it if their Leader *Iunius* had not beene either a coward or worſe, but hee yeelded upon the firſt ſummons, and was arreſted afterward at *Maſtrick* by command of the *States* of the *Vnited Provinces*, and not undeſervedly; a tempeſt at Sea proves a Pilot, and the affront of the Enemy, diſcovers the Souldier.

And now the Army being paſſed the *Maeſe* by a Bridge of Boates laid over the River by direction of the Marqueſſe, they buſie themſelves in making a Fort upon the River neere *Eiſden*, to blocke up the Citie *Maeſtrick*; and this was finiſhed by Iuly 16. the interim of time being ſpent unhappily in two attempts upon *Limburg* and *Rhineberge*, for Iune 27. Iuly 7. 400. *Spaniſh* Horſemen going to make bootie of the Cattell about *Lemburge*, the Garriſon there having ſome notice of it ſallyed forth with ſixe or ſeven hundred Muſquetiers preſerved the beaſtes from plundering, and made the Horſe-men flye, having ſome of their company dead behind them. At *Rhinberge* their hap was ſomewhat worſe; I ſhall relate the ſtory as it commeth from *Bruxels*, though the *Hollander* make the loſs ſomwhat more,

The defeate of the *Spaniards* at *Rhinberg.*

it is thus. A Bourgeſſe of the towne, having diſcovered to the *Spaniſh* Commander in *Guelderen*, a way whereby hee might paſſe the Moate, and come into the Citie ſecretly, hee revealed it againe to the Count *Iohn* of *Naſſaw*, who thereupon giving out, as though hee would goe to *Collen* with his Cavallary, marched directly towards *Rhinberge*, intending to take it by *Onſlaught*, upon St. *Iames* his day at night; But a power beyond that of the *Spaniſh* (ſuppoſed) tutelar Saint protected the Citie, and their deſigne was prevented by the care of the Governour Colonell *Winbergen*, who being informed by a Corporall which was privie to the plot of the *Spaniſh* project, doubled the Guards that night with his men at armes, and expected when the *Spaniard* would give the onſet. The night was darke, like the ſad fate which attended the adventurers; When Count *Iohn* and the *Spaniſh* Commander came before the Towne with 48. Cornets, 2000. Harquebuſſes a Crocke, and ſixe Canons; 200. *Spaniards* paſſed the ditch, were clambered upon the Ramparts, and come into the Citie, when ſome other which followed with more haſte then good ſpeed, had no ſooner cryed out, *The Towne is ours*, but the Guards within ſet upon them, and being as much encouraged by the bruit of the Alarme as the *Spaniards* were diſheartened by darkneſſe, and hindered by the raine which then fell abundantly, beate them backe, ſlew 40 ſouldiers and two Captaines, as many more in the ditch, and took 50. priſoners, the Count himſelfe eſcaped not without a wound, being ſhrewdly hurt at the Gates as he attended upon the retreat of his ſouldiers; And thus was that attempt prevented; the *States* thereupon ſtrengthening the Garriſon, and rewarding the Corporall for his ſervice, with 100. Rixe dollers paid preſently, and a penſion of 12. Franks to be paid him monethly, as long as he ſhall live.

The Fort being finiſhed by the Marqueſſe, the ſiege of the Citie of *Maeſtrick* was expected daily, but though it was blocked up, it could not bee ſaid to bee beleaguered

July 20.

July 20. *New Stile*, (at which time this Hiſtory for the preſent concludeth generally) no Enemy being to bee ſeene in the field from the higheſt ſteeple in the Citie, nor no Mount or banke as yet caſt up againſt it; this is onely memorable here, that upon July 8. a footman of *Monſieurs* and two ſervants of the *Seigneur de Puylaurens*, being taken by the Garriſon at *Maeſtricke*, as they were ſtragling from the *Spaniſh* Campe; when they were brought into the Citie, were made to drinke by the Duke of *Bovillon*, who diſmiſſed them without ranſome, and ſent them backe by a Trumpetter, becauſe they were *Frenchmen*; A noble Acte, and ſheweth that the Duke loveth his Nation, and was not unrequited by *Monſieur* in the ſame kinde, within leſſe then a weeke after, the chance of warre then miniſtring occaſion to the *French* Prince, to ſhew the like curteſie to ſome of the Garriſon; it was thus, July 23. The Marqueſſe *de Aitona* had ſent ſome of his Horſe to make a bravadoe before the workes of the Citie; but ſuddenly the Garriſon ſallyed forth, tooke ſome of them, and ſlew five others: Fleſhed with this ſpoyle, they proceeded further to purſue the *Spaniards*, but were ſuddenly fallen into ae Ambuſcado of foot, layd by the Commanders, who ſlew 7. of the Garriſon, and tooke ſixe others priſoners, amongſt whom were one *Scottiſh* Cornet and a *Frenchman*, whoſe ranſomes *Monſieur* payed, and ſent them backe to the Duke, giving each of them three Piſtols, that he might not ſeeme to come behind the Duke in Nobleneſſe.

Three *Frenchmen* taken by the Garriſon, diſmiſſed without ranſome by the Duke of *Bovillon*.

The like Noble favour ſhewed by the *Monſieur* to ſome of the Garriſon.

The Prince of *Orange* during this action of the *Spaniards*, was not idle, he ſtill kept an eye over their actions, and leaving his Army for a time at *Nimmegen*, returned to the *Hage*, where after a ſerious Conſultation with the Lords the *States*, hee appointed a generall day of faſting and prayer to be obſerved through all the *United Provinces* upon the ſecond of Auguſt, and then came backe to his Army, where he cauſed the Bridge layd over the *Rhine* at *Weſell*, to bee brought to *Rhinberge*, for the commodious paſſage of ſome

The Prince of *Orange* in hand with a great deſigne

Haſſian and *Swediſh* troopes, whom the *States* had retained in ſervice, and with them, and fifty two Regiments of his owne Army departed from *Nimmegen* about ſome great adventure; The Duke of *Lerma* hereupon came into Conſultation with the Marqueſſe *de Aitona* and they concluded to ſend ſome Forces towards *Dunkerke* to ſtrengthen the places thereabouts, and the young Count of *Feria* went from the Campe Iuly 27. with the Regiment of the Marqueſſe *de Sfondrat*, and a *Wallon* Regiment, to abide in the *Vaees* for the conſervation of that Province, which was deputed to his government. The miſtake of the forty five *Spaniards* of the Regiment of *Rouroy*, which skirmiſhed with fifty others of the ſame party, and charged home, holding them for Enemies, till an *Italian* Enſigne was ſlaine, and many of the reſt wounded, is not worthy of this Story; It is uſuall in the ſtate of Warre, to ſuſpect all men, and oft-times a miſpriſion ſurpriſeth friends in ſtead of foes, either by accident, or providence of the all directing power, I ſhall conclude with the *Spaniſh* proceedings againſt ſome Noble perſonages formerly truſted in the managing of the affaires of State, and now ſuſpected of diſloyalty, and either mercifully pardoned, or meritoriouſly puniſhed. The firſt is the Duke of *Arſchot*, a *Brabantine* (for ſo his title ſpeakes him) who was impriſoned at *Pinto*, kept under a ſtrict watch: accuſed of ſpeaking laviſhly, convicted upon his owne Examination, and condemned by the Commiſſaries appointed thereunto, (which were in number twelue, amongſt whom was the Preſident of *Caſtile*, *Italy*, and *Arragon*, the Secretarie *Rocas*, and the Father Confeſſour to his Catholike Majeſtie) yet afterward mercifully pardoned by the King, and ſo had not the ſentence of condemnation brought to execution; The next is *Don Bona-fides*, which loſt the Plate fleet about foure years ſince, and is now condemned and executed; The third the Marqueſſe *De Catarita*, who (as ſome ſay) being Admirall of the *Indian* Fleete, is impriſoned, becauſe hee fought

fought with the *Hollanders* men of Warre without order, notwithſtanding that hee had the victory; but as others more probably, for imbeazelling, or concealing the Kings part, there being found in his Navie foure hundred thouſand Crownes worth of uncuſtomed goods, which were thereupon confiſcated.

And now in this Story, I am come to the Pillars of *Hercules*, where I finde a *Nil ultrà*; Hereafter wee may perhaps adventure upon a further diſcovery, and eraze that inſcription which now forewarnes us to paſſe no further.

CHAP. XII.

The Magnificent Interment of the King of Sweden.

IF the death of *Guſtavuſſes* were frequent (to wit, the triumphant *Anguſtuſſes* of the North) their foot in the ſtirrop, their Sword in their hand, and in gaining of Battells, I might then expect ſome other occaſion might preſent it ſelfe, to demonſtrate unto the world the manner of their Interment; and from the vanity wherewith the greateſt part in theſe times are infected, who affect not to heare one thing twice, eaſily furniſh my ſelfe with an excuſe. But intruth all that hath yet been written concerning the Interment of this great King of *Sweden*, were but the preparatives to the true Pompe: the Reader therefore that deſireth an exact Relation of the affaires of theſe times, may one day juſtly accuſe me of negligence; if by forgetting the laſt act of his tragedy, I rather apply my ſelfe to pleaſe ſome particular perſons, then by the recitall thereof, ſatisfie the juſt curioſity of all others.

The 34. Provinces of the State of *Sweden*, not thinking it enough to have undergone the extremity of griefe: for this yeare and an halfe, ſince the dolefull newes of their Kings death; having decreed by the common conſent of their three *Eſtates*, to render unto him their laſt devotions, aſſembled for that purpoſe the 15. of Iune laſt at *Meoping*, either in perſon, or by their Deputies; that great Citie being farre too ſmall to receive the multitude, which from all parts flocked thither. The Ceremony was firſt diſcloſed in the great Regall Hall of the Pallace, where the Lord *Iohn Skite*, Governour generall of *Livonia* with a maſculine eloquence opened

opened againe the wounds, which time ſeemed to have ſalved up; whoſe powerfull Oration was ſeconded by the Expoſition of the Hiſtory of King *Ioſias*, made by the Biſhop of *Weſteras*, the people often with their heavie ſighes, making dolefull periods: But all this was nothing in compariſon of the mournfull, and not ſtudied accents, which the whole multitude made, when they heard the pitifull rumbling of the Coffin, being ſhooke as they conveyed it down the ſtaires of the Hall into the great ſtreet. The Coffin was made of Silver, and covered with blacke Velvet, which trayled on the ground, with a great Croſſe of white Satin, charged with Scutchions of all the Provinces, richly imbrodered in gold, ſilver, and ſilke; from the Hall it was carried to the Gate of the Citie tending towards *Stockholme*, by 24. Gentlemen, and there put into a Chariot, a 100. other Gentlemen marching before, each one bearing in his hand a Table, wherein all the Victories of this Prince were moſt accurately repreſented, as well thoſe by him obtained againſt the *Danes*, *Polanders*, and *Muſcovite*, as his other great Feats of Armes in *Germany*, the Forts, Cities, and Caſtles, by him conquered; and the Battailes by him gained: two Regiments of Foote, and as many of Horſe, made the *Van.* and *Reare-gard*, and in the front of the traine were 8. great Cannons taken from the Enemy, each being drawne by 20. Horſes. Before and on each ſide of the Chariot wherein the Corpes lay, being drawne by ſixe white horſes covered with blacke cloth hanging to the ground, then marched a 100. Gentlemen in mourning, and mounted on Horſe-back, next followed the Counſellours of Eſtate, and company of the Guards, and laſt of all, the Count *Palatine* with the two Queenes, both Mother and Daughter, bathing their cheekes in unfained teares. From *Meoping* this Convoy went to *Sitroſta*, diſtant but two Leagues from thence, and in the Church there of was the Corps layd, and guarded by the Souldiers and a 100. Gentlemen. The next day about noone they parted from thence and lodged two leagues further,

continuing

continuing this order and time in their daily marches. Vntill the 20. of Iune, when they arrived at the Towne of *Brewkykya*, distant but halfe a mile from *Stock-holme*; then began the great preparation for the Funerall show, which on the two and twentieth day of the said moneth entered in this manner into *Stockholme*.

The Colonell *Claz Horn* marched in the head of a Regiment of *Swedish* Horse, and two Regiments Nobility and Gentry all in Armour, and their horses in mourning, being followed by two Regiments of foot, lead by the Lords *Axel Lillie* and *Otho Sparling* likewise in blacke, their armes, and trayling their Pikes. Next followed two hundred Gentlemen which were Officers of Warre, and had assisted the defunct King in his Battailes, every one bearing an Ensigne gained in *Germany*. After them came the eight Cannons; And next came *Gabriell Gabrielson Oxensterne*, Rector, and eight hundred Schollers of the Vniuersitie of *Upsall*, with all the Officers of the Citie, both Bishops, Doctors, Iudges, Ministers, and then came the great red Ensigne borne by *Frederick Stenbock*, Colonell of the Cavalry; Then 34. Ensignes of the severall Provinces borne by as many Gentlemen; Next followed a Horse led by two Pages, and covered with blacke Taffaty hanging to the ground; each of them trayling after them an Ensigne; then came the Barron *Charles Horne* clad in the gilt Armes of the dead King, mounted upon a lame Horse covered with blacke Velvet, holding in his hand the Kings Sword as yet all bloody since the Battell of *Lutzen*, attended by his Pages and Lackies; Next followed the Generall *Torstenson* trayling along the streets the great mourning Ensigne; Then came the Kings horse for battel, covered with black Velvet, and crossed with white Sattin, and the Armes of *Sweden* led by the Pages of the Chamber, assisted by *Iohn de Rothkerke* Master of the Horse; Then followed *Charles Morner* great Chamberlaine; and *Gasper Otho Sparling* Marshall of the Campe in the head of 400. Courtiers; Next came the Heraulds

raulds of Armes with their ſilver Maces. and after them *Gabriell Kell* Colonel of the forte clothed in violet, and *Otho Sak* Colonel of the horſe clothed in Red: next came Colonel *Knut ſoop*, carrying the garter: and *Otho Van Sheyding* Governour of *Smaland* bearing the Chaine of Diamonds and the Enſigne of Saint *George*; next came the fiue Principall officers of the Crowne to wit the Lord *Gabriel Oxenſom* great treaſurer of *Sweden* bearing the key of Gold then *Peter Bannier* Vice-Chancellour bearing the Ball of Gold perſonating the abſent director, then *Charles Guildenheim* Great Admirall bearing the Scepter, and *Iames de la Gard* great Marſhall bearing the greate Sword and laſt of all another *Oxenſtern* cheife Iuſtice of *Sweden* bearing the Regall Crowne, next followes the kings body borne by an hundred gentlemen twentie and fiue at a time ſupporting the Coffin by which foure great Lords went; then followed the Count *Palatine* with his two young ſons and *George Guldenſterne* and after him came another troope of an hundred Gentlemen two heraulds and two maſters of the kings houſehold, then came the Queene mother to the Princeſſe now raigning led by two of the ancient Councellors in the kingdome *Aſiles Biſke* and *Iohn Shytte* and after her the young Queene, conducted by the Lords *Iohn de la Gard* Governour of *Stockholme* and *Vpland*. And *Achatis Aceeli* Councellors of Eſtate, alſo then followed Princeſſe Palatine and her two daughters, each being led by two other Lords, the reſt of the Ladies and gentlewomen followed after in white robes, and laſtly Burgers and their Wiues without order or number this trayne was cloſed vp with two Regiments on foote and horſe, and in this order were the Corpes conveighed vnto the Gray Friers Church, which is ſcituate in the Iland which was hung all over with blacke, Doctor *Iohn Bothvidi*, Biſhop *of Lincoping* made the funerall ſermon taking his text from the death of *Iudas Machabeus*, which

was ended by a Vollie of fiftie Cannons from one ſide, and threeſcore from the other, all caſt in *Germany*, and tranſported them thither for other uſes, which was anſwered by *Nymes*, ſo many by all the Veſſells in the Port, which is the Capitall of the Kingdome; for they ſpared not Salt-Peter at the death of that Prince, who living ſo much delighted to ſee it burne.

CHAP. XIII.

CHAP. XIII.

The Ruſſian, Polander, and Turkes.

THus farre wee have made an Hiſtoricall contexture of ſeverall Princes actions; and would have gone forward in the like kinde, with the *Polonians* and *Muſcovites*, but that themſelves have made an happy concluſion of peace. That controverſie which is reſolved ſatisfactorily on both ſides, was well undertaken, and it is a bleſſed warre which produceth ſo ſweet an iſſue, and is the deciſion of all quarrells, and ground of friendly Vnion, ſuch was that betwixt his Majeſtie of *Poland*, and the great Duke of *Moſco* which at firſt though it was proſecuted with all eagernesſe, May 29. a peace (ſome report it for 25. others for forty yeares, others for ever) was made betwixt the Princes, *Pro regis Poloni, & reip. dignitate*, to the honour of the *Polonian*, and not much to the prejudice of the Dukedome of *Muſcovia*. The Scene for the Warre was *Bielha* a Citie in *Bielskia* a Province of *Muſcovia*, ſcituate upon the Weſt ſide of the River *Hiniſſa*, upon the North ſide of the great Forreſt *Wolknoske*, & diſtant from *Moſco* about 100. *Engliſh* miles. Within the Citie was a very ſtrong Garriſon, and well furniſhed Magazine of proviſion of victuals and ammunition. The *Poles* were forty thouſand ſtrong, conducted by a valiant and wiſe Generall, well furniſhed with Militarie inſtruments, and would not for all the preparation otherwiſe deſiſt from that deſigne, which they were reſolved on, but by Mines and their Ordnance went about to effectuate their intendment, for taking of this Citie. The whole paſſages on both ſides, from the beginning of the Warre to the end, might perhappes (if well knowne) make up a little Volume,

The ſiege of Bielha.

but I was not as *Polybius* in the Warres of *Hannibal*, an eye-witnesse of the Guests there; nor must I transcend my intelligence by imagination of what might be done occasionally (that might suite with the Poet, whose fancy hath liberty to play in shape of truth not with an Historian tyed to his tedder, and limited without addition or substraction to relate things truly) nor must I looke backward to any time before May, at which time this presented discovery hath it's first beginning. In this space I finde some assaults made by the besiegers upon the Citie, but unhappily being still beaten backe with losse, to the griefe of the King of *Poland*, who was not used thus to bee repulsed, when hee had undertaken a thing formerly. The besieged made some sallyes upon the assaylants more happily; but of all, this is the most memorable; About the end of Aprill, when they had played upon the Campe all day with their Ordinance, at night they sallied forth by a Grotte, or Cave under the ground, fell upon the Poles in their trenches, and having slaine many of them, retired into the Citie, by the same way, which they came out, the Earth over them being better then Armour of proofe to defend them from the injury of the shot made out of the Trenches against them. This was but the first Act which they then performed; this was presently seconded with another of greater consequence, and had the *Russians* either not neglected, or gone on prudently to pursue the occasion, might probably have drawne the King to have offered them more honourable tearmes of agreement, then such as they were glad to accept afterwards: The King had raysed a Fort before the Citie, as defensive for his owne Army, as offensive to the *Muscovites*; in this hee had placed two whole Regiments, one under the command of the Colonell *Donhoffe*, the other under *Pade Welsen*, this Sconce the Garrison understanding to bee at that time weakely manned, the most part of the Regiments being gone abroad a boote-haling, they set upon the next, put the Souldiers to the sword, demolisht the

Sconce,

Sconce, and carryed away the Enſignes, and all which was there remaining. A proſperous beginning, and might have given reſolved men hope of a wiſhed End; but opportunitie once ſleighted, is not eaſily recovered, and the Crowne of a Souldier is made of Mulberry leaves, called by the Naturaliſts *Arborum ſapientiſſime*, and Primroſes diſcretion muſt bee mixt with forwardneſſe, they muſt bee valiant in undertaking, and wiſe in the proſecution of their victory. Thus much they did, and did no more afterwards, as if their only ayme was to gaine their libertie; and had no hope of victory.

The King much diſpleaſed with this unſuſpected miſchiefe, put forth the worke with all meanes and ſpeed poſſible, beſides the batteries with which hee played continually upon the Citie, hee prepared then three Mines to blow up the Walls thereof, which being hindered of their worke by fortune, want of skill in the Miners, and the induſtrie of the beſieged, (for the firſt was filled up by a violent ſhowre of Raine, and ſo made uſeleſſe the ſecond, when it was ſprung, recoyled backward, and ſlew foure hundred *Poles* in the Leaguer, without endamaging the Citie, the laſt though it wrought it's effect, was prevented by the *Byelthers*, who had rayſed ſome other workes within, juſt againſt the place where the breach was made, and the King afterwards aſſaulting the Citie, being repulſed by the valour of the Souldiers, who in the fight became Maſters of the Colonell *Weyers* baggage, the Waggon appointed for the carriage of the Silver plates, and ſome Standards which they carryed into *Byala*; His Majeſty offered conditions of peace to the *Ruſſians*, which they accepted in the Name of the great Duke, and are here ſet downe as followeth. Firſt, that the Citie and Territory of *Smolenskoſhouk* remaine for ever to the kingdome of *Poland*; 2. The King of *Poland* ſhould have free libertie to paſſe with his Armies, and repaſſe at all times through the Dukedome of *Muſcovia* into *Stoedland*. 3. Becauſe his Majeſtie the King of *Poland*,

A Peace concluded betwixt the *Pole* and *Muſcovite*.

land, doth relinquiſh the titſe of the Duke of *Moſco*, the ſaid Duke ſhall pay unto him two hundred thouſand Rubells (every of theſe is about a Marke *Engliſh*) and one hundred *Zimmer-zobels*. 4. His Majeſty the King of *Poland*, and the great Duke of *Muſcovia* ſhall aide and aſſiſt each other at all times, when neceſſity requireth it. Laſtly, all the ſouldiours which are willing to ſerve his Maieſtie of *Poland*, ſhall have free libertie to bee in pay under him, and fight for him. The newes of this Treaty, and concluſion was welcome to the neighbour Countries, the Townes of trade eſpecially *Dantzick* in *Pruſſia* and *Lubeck*; In *Holſt* gave tokens of joy for the friendly amitie of theſe two Princes, by ſinging *Te Deum*, Bonfires, and diſcharging their Ordnance; But the Duke himſelfe was not ſo well pleaſed, the relinquiſhing of *Smolensko* a Citie upon the *Boriſthenes* or *Nieper* a place of importance, and the payment of ſo much money, upon ſo ſmall a conſideration ſo diſtaſted him, that it is ſaid hee beheaded the Field-Marſhall, for deſcending, and yeelding to ſuch diſhonourable conditions. The execution of this ſouldier, begot by conſequence another miſchiefe; Hee had a Nephew of a raſh fiery ſpirit, who in revenge of his Vncles death, hired ſome lewd fellowes made for nothing but evill, to ſet the Citie of *Moſco* on fire in divers places, which complying with his wicked deſire kindled that flame which could not bee extinguiſhed, untill the greateſt part of that great Citie was burned to aſhes; An horred fact; and it ſo incenſed the great Duke to anger, that hee now threatened vengeance upon all the tribe, impriſoned the Field-Marſhalls ſonne, Nephew, and all the kindred, and (if our intelligence bee true) hath already executed many of them; ſo procreative is miſchiefe, that it ſeldome is without iſſue, and though the firſt Parent be pernitious, yet the child is commonly worſe.

This concluſion was farre more gratefull to the King of *Poland* who beſides the benefit of diſ-ingagement from this War, had now time (and it was high time ſo to doe) to look homeward

homeward for the ſecuritie of his owne Countrey, which wa threatened with an invaſion of *Turkes* and *Tartars*, a more populous Army then could be found in *Ruſſia*, and a more formidable Enemie. Preparing therefore all poſſible oppoſition the King ſent the *Grand Seignieur* an Ambaſſadour, to whom though there was at firſt a fayre tale told, that theſe forces were not leavied to bee imployed againſt the *Pole*, but the *Perſian* who had taken *Ieruſalem* from the *Grand Seignieur*, yet in the end, it proved a tale indeed, for the Turkiſh Vant-guard by the beginning of Iuly *New Stile* were come over the *Nepper*, but were hindered of their preſent purpoſe by the *Pollack* Field-Marſhall and *Coſſacks*, which ſurprized them before they were aware, put two thouſand of them to the ſword, and going further entered the *Turkes* Dominions, pillaging and waſting the Countrey, upon hope of preſent ſupplies from his Maieſtie, whereby they might be the better inabled to encounter ſo potent an adverſary. This fortune of the poles, ſo inraged the *Grand-Seigneur*, that he preſently ſent out his whole Army to oppoſe them 60000. *Tartarians*, and 30000. *Wallachians* were appointed to invade *Polonia*, whom the Field-Marſhall againe encountred but not with like fortune, as formerly his Vant-guard was then cut off by the *Mahometanes*, and himſelfe hardly eſcaped from being made (if not their ſlave) their priſoner. This newes put a quickneſſe, to the diſpatch of buſineſſe at home, A Diet was called before this at (*Warſhaw*, and the Peeres aſſembled; where the King haſtening the buſineſſe propounded only three generall things to this aſſembly, and inioyned them to give a ſpeedy anſwer; 1. Granting of Subſidies for payment of his Maieſties debts, which were occaſioned by the *Muſcovian* War; 2. the managing and preparation for this *Turkiſh* Warre, both with men and money; Laſtly, a treaty of peace with the *Swedes* with whom the time of a former Truce was ſhortly to be expired; and theſe three were as quickly anſwered, Subſidies were granted, the managing of the Warre referred to his Maieſtie, and promiſe made to furniſh him with the ſinewes thereof,

The *Turkiſh* and *Poles* preparations.

The Dyet at *Warſhaw*.

money

money and Commiſſioners appointed to Treate with the Crowne of *Swedland*, about ſetling of peace betwixt theſe two warlike Kingdomes.

And by the laſt Letters *From Danzike*, arrived here the 16. of this Moneth of November 1634. it is aſſured, that that brave King *Vladiſlaus* came no ſooner with a great Army towards the Swedeners, but he made and concluded a Treatie of peace (wholly to his owne advantage and honour) with the *Turke*; and thereupon cauſed his Army to march backwards towards *Perſia*, there to make as glorious Peace with the *Swedes*.

Chap. 14.

The Siege of La Motta *in* Lorraine.

The great preparation made by the Christian King, for his own expeditions, and help of his friends is mentioned formerly; but adviſe without execution is frivolous: Conſultations muſt be produced into Actions, the Hand muſt ſecond the Heart, that is the Inſtrument of Inſtruments which worketh effectually; what elſe but notionall, and concluded in the *Fantaſie*? The King upon his firſt determination was reſolved to proceed accordingly, and unwilling to omit any occaſion, having formerly given liberty to the Captaines, and Officers of his army to retire themſelves upon their owne private occaſions, Iuly 4, new ſtile, by a publicke proclamation, hee gave warning to all the Campe Maſters, Captaines, and Officers of his troupes of Horſe and Foot, in his Army and Garriſons in *Picardie*, the Frontiers of his kingdome, and other Places, Principalities and Dominions, that within 8. daies after the publication of this Decree, without colour or pretence of excuſe, they ſhould repaire to their ſeverall charges, upon paine of beeing caſheared, and loſſe of their offices. Enioyning the Marſhall *de la Force* his Lieutenant Generall in *Germany* and *Lorraine*, all his Governors and Lieutenants Generals of the ſeveral Provinces of the kingdom, the particular Governors of his townes in *Picardy*, the frontiers of the Realme of *France*, and other places, that their ſouldiers ſhould be preſently in their Garriſons, that themſelves ſhould out of hand take notice of his pleaſure to publiſh it by their common cries, and ſound of the trumpet, and to affixe it to their gates and eminent places of their cities, that no man might plead ignorance of his Maieſties pleaſure, and ſo thinke to excuſe himſelfe.

A proclamatiõ that al captains ſhould repaire to their ſeverall charges.

The ſiege of *La Motta* in *Lorraine*.

Here I muſt leave the King in the middeſt of his preparations at home, and ſet down his proceedings abroad; and his conqueſt of *La Motta* in *Lorrain*, being the principall; thither our ſtory now bends (omitting the negotiation of his Embaſſadors in the Court of *Rome*, which was onely for confirmation of that Biſhops love to the Nation, and comprotection of the Crowne of *France*, both which though ſtrenuouſly oppoſed at firſt, at laſt were granted. The Cardinall *Barberino* being deſigned by the Conclave to the laſt, and this wee ſhall relate no otherwiſe, then it is ſet downe by a French diſcoverer in two ſeveral Letters, which being taught to ſpeak our language, thus delivereth it.

July 19. 1634. That I may not yet be ranked among the old men, which can better diſtinguiſh of things a far off, than thoſe which be neere, I give you not a noſegay of divers flowers gathered out of the common Garden of the World, but a particular flower, the ſiege of *La Motta*, the ſprigs whereof will fill the hand, and give ful ſatisfaction to the niceſt curioſitie.

The ſcituation of the place.

The towne of *La Motta* (the ſtrongeſt peece of *Lorraine*, and as hard to bee wonne as all the townes of that Dukedome beſides, ſo verrifying that deſcription of it made by the Hiſtorians and Topographers which averre it to be impregnable) is 12 leagues from *Nancy*, ſituated upon an high and ſtrong rocke, from whence it hath its denomination. This is that which makes it command the Countrey; there being no hill neare it ſo high by 500 paces, and the inhabitants lately having fortified an adiacent rocke, at this preſent ioyned to the towne, and called the Garden of his Highneſſe. The hill is onely a little declining vpon the ſide towards the Eaſt, and there onely to be battered with the Canon. It is fortified by Nature 1000 paces in length, and three or foure hundred broad, compaſſed with a Mote or ditch 18 paces broad, and ſeven foot onely deep becauſe it is upon a Rocke, without water, ſave in one place onely deeper digged than the reſt,

reſt to that purpoſe. The *Sieux d' Iſche* a Loriner hath the command there of 500 men in the Garriſon, and others the Inhabitants. The ſecond week of Lent laſt, the Viſcount of *Arpajoux*, and the field Marſhall *de la Force*, gave order to blocke it up, at which time the *Sieur de Buſſi*, quartered with his light horſe upon the Northſide of the towne, repulſed ſome of the Garriſon, which ſallied out upon the Scottiſh quarter, and planted three batteries; one upon the next hill on the Eaſt ſide, againſt the place where the mountaine on which the towne ſtandeth a little declineth, & two other upon the North-ſide, whence we have played with out Ordnance, and made a breach. Our trenches are generally about 400 paces from the towne, and containe neere 4000 in their utmoſt extent. Wee have rayſed heere foure mounts, one againſt the port of the towne which alone is open. The ſecond upon the Weſt ſide neer the ſame gate, which two are commanded by the Viſcount *d' Arpajoux*, and have upon them three batteries: the firſt of ſeven peeces of Canon, the third of five, and the third of foure. The ſecond mount is upon the South ſide of the towne commanded by the Marqueſſe *de la Force*: and here are two batteries, one of foure peeces of Canon, and another of three. The fourth upon the North ſide of the towne; betwixt his Highneſſes Garden, and the towne, commanded by the Colonell *Hebron*, and hath two batteries, one of three, and another of foure pieces of Ordnance, beſides five mines in the bowels of the earth, ſo that in the earth and ayre with the helpe of the third Element of fire, wee are now labouring to bring it to obedience. The firſt mine is in the quarter of the Viſcount *d' Arpajoux*, 32 paces in length good earth, fit for the uſe of the Potter. Here wee are conſtrained to dig 35 perches deeper than in other places, becauſe of the hardneſſe of the Rocke, and yet herein we goe forward two perches every day. Here we make five ſeverall chambers or cells, every one of which ſhall be charged with 10000 weights of powder, & this

Foure mounts caſt againſt the towne.

Five mines made in the earth.

is the Mine which in the end muſt give the fatall blow, being not to be prevented with a counter-mine, and ſufficient alone to blow up the fourth part of the Towne. The ſecond Mine is in the quarter of the Marqueſſe *de la Force*, all Rocke, of white and hard marble, and ſome peeces of it have beene ſent this weeke to his Majeſtie by the *Sieur de Vignoles*, who was ſent to relate our proceedings in this ſiege. This is 25. perches long, and is divided into two branches. The third is in the quarter of Collonel *Hebron*, full of veines of ſlate, and rockie, and is 26. perches in length. The fourth is alſo in the quarter of the Vicount *d'Arpajoux*, all rocke, and harder than the reſt, in length 8. or 10. perches. The fifth and laſt in the quarter of the Marqueſſe *de la Force*, a Rocke alſo, and of twelue or fifteene perches long. Theſe two laſt have their mouthes neere the verge walls of the Citie, and are governed by the direction of the Sieurs Sexce, and S. *Aman*. We cannot above ground peepe ſo narrowly into the bowels of the earth, as to prefixe a certaine day, when theſe workes will be ready for the intended ſervice, but it is probable, it will be in the beginning of the next moneth. The *Sieur de Serre* beſide his other imployments, is alſo buſie in making furnaces in the Rocke, wherein he is much eaſed by the creviſes which be therein. Some of our forces, though they are already in the Ditch, which they are become maſters of by their trenches, and approaches, yet they were there lately ſubject to many inconveniences by the muſket-ſhot from the Citie, and broken pieces of the Rocke, which are caſt upon them ſo abundantly, that the 6. of this moneth (a thing almoſt incredible) a religious man, ſtrong and valiant, brother to the Governour, caſt from a Gabeon in leſſe than three houres more than ſixe cart-loads of ſtones upon the Regiment of *Tonneins*, every ſtone weighing 150. pound; the continuation whereof would have much endamaged our Army, the place naturally yeelding to the beſieged theſe offenſive weapons

plenti-

plentiouſly: but the night following the Campe-maſter the Vicount *de Turenne* wonne the Gabion, and planted there a counterſcarpe which he defended againſt the beſieged as couragiouſly, as dangerouſly. The Vicount in this deſigne got himſelfe much honour, as well by his wiſe direction, as valiant action; and though it was but a ſhort combate, yet it was of much conſequence, the hearts of the beſieged hereupon ſo fayling them, that they did no more appeare neere the brinke of the ditch. *Perpouchier* Lieutenant of the Regiment of *Turenne*, *Chelle* the Serjeant Major, and *Ferriere* an Enſigne of the ſame did bravely in defence of their quarter, though the two laſt were wounded, the Serieant Maior with a musket-ſhot in the ſhoulder, the Enſigne with a blow of a ſtone in the head. *Lartigole*, and *Falaiche*, 2. Serieant Maiors, the one of the Regiment of *Normandy*, the other of *Tonenis* were mortally wounded, one with a ſhot in the thigh, the other in the arme. The Count of *Poillen* ſcaped more happily, a ſhot from a Falcon broke his ſaddle and piſtols, threw him to the earth, bruiſed his thigh, and did him no more harme. There are at this preſent before the Towne 15. Regiments, beſides thoſe of *Picardie*, *Navarre*, and others which be not farre off, and 28. Cornets of Horſe which are entred into the guards. The 7. and 5. peeces of the two firſt batteries upon the ſecond mount, play at this preſent upon the Ravelin by the gate, and the neighbour Baſtion, and it is thought they will make a breach, becauſe there is no Rocke to defend them. Here are alſo prepared 3. or 400. ſcaling ladders, to be uſed in aſſault as ſoone as the mines have plained the mountaine, the ſouldiers being forward to the buſineſſe, granadoes of 250. and 300. pound weight being alſo in readineſſe, and the beſieged lately much daunted, and not daring to peepe out of the walls, ſince the Lacquy of the Governour was taken, as he was going forth with letters, which could not bee concealed from us, though he uſing a ſtrange invention, to hide them,

made them up in forme of a ſuppoſitory, and put them into his fundament. Victuals are here good cheape; the Army is well payed; and the providence of the King is ſuch, that he hath ſent divers brethren of the Charitie, and other expert men, to cure the Souldiers of their wounds, and maladies. The beſieged cannot ſuppoſe the *French* want courage, they ſee they have no other hope of ſuccours but in the Kings clemency, and know it dangerous to continue in his diſpleaſure, to whom it is all one to have any man his friend, or his enemy: Thus the *French* makes his firſt diſcourſe of the ſiege in his firſt letter, the event of which worke hee expreſſeth fully in another, bearing date Iuly 18 28. as followeth.

The hearts of the inhabitants of *La Mothe*, are no leſſe appalled within, than their walls are valiantly aſſaulted without by the Kings Army, who with patience and courage have finiſhed their workes underground. But when the Marſhall *de la Force* perceived that the maine deſigne of the beſieged, was to deprive him of receiving any intelligence out of the City, hee reſolved to try what effect his Mines would worke, beginning with the leaſt of all, which was one of the three guided by the Commander *Serres*, which on the 26 of *Iuly*, the Marſhall then aſſaulting the place, was blowne up two hours before day. The Marqueſſe of *Tonneins* being that night in guard in the trenches, who relieved the Baron of *Montſvil*, and who was to bee relieved by the Vicount *de Turenne*. This Mine, though little in reſpect of the other five Mines, was nevertheleſſe filled with 4500 weight of powder, and ſprung with ſuch impetuoſity, that it blew up all the forepart of that great Baſtion, except about a fadome, which the Marſhall *de la Force* aſſaulted, together with a corner of the Flancher of the ſaid Baſtion, the earth which by the violence of the powder, was blowne up into the ayre, fell into the ditch, making the acceſſe to the breach, ſo eaſie, that 25 men might enter abreſt; there was on the Baſtion when the

the Mine wrought, but one Sentinell, whoſe body the next day was found bruiſed amongſt the ruines. The blow was ſo furious, that there was found an infinite number of huge ſtones a full quarter of a mile, which ſtucke deepe in the earth with violence of the fall, yet this Mine wrought ſo favourably for the beſiegers, that there was but one Sentinell of *Monſieur de Franciers* company ſlain thereby, who was 800 paces from thence. The deſigne of the beſiegers, beſides the inforcing the breach, was to lodge themſelves at the foot of the ruines thereof; for which cauſe they ſprung it ſo ſoone, that by the favour of the night (which was prolonged for the ſpace of an houre by the clowds of duſt) they might accompliſh it. As ſoone as the Mine had wrought, the defendants appeared in the breach, armed with ſwords, and ſhooting inceſſantly with Muskets, being favoured by their Cannon which played on the ſame place. The beſiegers placed a great many Muskttiers on both ſides the breach for to favour their lodging, the time on both ſides being entertained with continuall skirmiſhes. The aſſaylents being thus ordered; firſt a Sergeant with 6 Souldiers armed, advanced to diſcover the breach, at the top whereof, two of them were ſlaine: but in caſe theſe had beene able to force the worke, there was appointed to ſecond them 120 more, commanded by a Lievetenant, whom alſo all the Voluntieres, to the number of ſixe ſcore followed, who were men choſen out of the Army by the Commanders *du Pont*, *de Courlay*, and *du Tetrenne:* this troupe of Voluntieres was the flowre of the Army; for the greateſt part of thoſe Officers that were not that day in guard in the trenches, were of the number: after all theſe followed a groſe of a 100 Pikes and Musketiers, but the breach by reaſon of the obſcurity, being not to be plainely diſcovered, every man kept his ſtanding in the trenches, expecting the morning light, which no ſooner appeared, but it manifeſted unto the aſſaylants, that the advantage they had, was beyond

their

their expectation, wherefore they reſolved to force them preſently, advancing for that purpoſe, but the beſieged ſeeing the breach ſo eaſie to be forced (which by the extreame darkeneſſe of the night, they were not able to diſcerne before, although they had caſt a great many fireworkes in the ditch, as well for that purpoſe, as alſo to ſhorle on the aſſaylants with greater facility) they reſolved to parley, and demanded for that purpoſe of the Commander *Vandreour*, who was in the quarter of the Vicount *Arpajon*, if ſome of them might come forth with ſecurity, which being granted unto them, they were received by the ſaid Vicount, who queſtioning with them concerning their Commiſſion, and underſtanding that they went onely with ſome complements to the Marſhall *de la Force*, anſwered them, that if their buſineſſe was for nothing elſe, they might ſave that labour, and conſider by what meanes they might reſiſt the Kings forces, but they finding themſelves ſurpriſed, with a neceſſity of treating, demanded an houres reſpite, promiſing in that time to returne with full power, which they did; three of the Citie comming forth for that purpoſe, to wit, the *Sieur de Stinnill*, ſonne to the Governour, a Sarjeant Major, and one of the principall Gentlemen of the countrey (who was to remaine as hoſtages for thoſe that ſhould go into the City) the *Sieur de Vandecour* being commanded to enter at the ſame time (as hoſtage for them) whileſt the Deputies made their propoſitions (which for your ſatisfaction I will procure you) but conſidering the ſtrength of the one part, and feebleneſſe of the other, it is beleeved that they ſhall be ſuch as it ſhall pleaſe his Majeſtie to ſet downe, wherefore I ſpeake unto you as of a place alreadie taken: for beſide the Marqueſſe *de Tonnins* (the abilitie of whoſe Regiment (regard we either the conduct of officers, or courage of ſouldiers) aſſure us an eaſie entrance at that breach. There was fire to be put the ſame day unto a new Mine made in the quarter of Collonell

Hebron,

Hebron, and the Towne to be aſſaulted in two places together. The *Sieur de Manican*, maſter of the Campe of *Normandy*, who entred that day in guard, having made all things ready for that purpoſe, inſomuch that the place is already in the Kings power, in one faſhion or other; which newes the *Chevallrie de Roches* is gone this evening to carry unto his Majeſtie from the Marſhall: for affayres were reduced unto their termes, that the Kings Commiſſioners were appointed to enter the City the 28 of this preſent. The beſiegers have loſt onely ſeven men in this laſt action, to wit, the *Sieur de Vaux*, one of the Vicount *de Turrenne's* Gentlemen, who was ſlaine as the aſſaylants endeavoured to lodge at the foot of the breach, hee being firſt Sergeant of that Regiment, the three Souldiers that mounted the top of the ruined Baſtion, and two others There was 25 hurt, amongſt whom was the *Sieur Madallie*, one Captaine and Lievetenant of the ſame Regiment. The beſieged acknowledge the loſſe of ſome brave men that day, amongſt whom was that great caſter of ſtones, that Eccleſiaſticke of whom I ſpake in my laſt extraordinary named brother *Euſtall*; for untill then, preſenting himſelfe upon all occaſions in the greateſt danger, hee had not beene ſo much as hurt, but being then ſhot through the arme, hee was therewith no whit diſcouraged, but retiring for to have it dreſſed, (which no ſooner was done) but hee preſently returned unto the breach, on the top whereof he ſtood dreadleſly in ſight of the aſſaylants, which were there placed to make good their worke begun at the foot of the ſaid breach. The chiefe cauſe that hath ſeduced the Garriſon unto this extremity they are in, was the death of their Governour, the *Sieur de Iſche*, ſlaine ſixe weekes ſince by a Cannon that made againſt the parrapet of the great Baſtion, a ſplinter from thence hitting him on the ſtomacke, the *Sieur de Vattervill* ſucceeded him, a *Swiſſe* by nation, a man of approved valour, but inferiour unto the precedent in reputation amongſt the Gar-

riſon Now if you ſay that my Prognoſtication is not preciſely accompliſht, which promiſed the taking of *La Moth* the beginning of this moneth) you may ſee it rendered before the end of the ſame, which is wholly to be attributed unto the good fortune and conduct of the Kings Armies, who faciliate their victories beyond expectation; and for to teach the enemies of this State, that his Majeſtie is no leſſe redoubted in peace, than warre, ſeeing the deſtiny of his Reigne is ſuch, that thoſe that refuſe the effects of his clemency, are not able to eſcape his force.

This following Letter, tranſlated out of the French, doth expreſſe the manner of the ſiege of *La Motte.* The cauſe why the Chriſtian King invaded the Duke of *Lorrains* territories, and the termes upon which this ſtrong place was ſurrendred.

The cauſe why the King beſieged *La Motta.*

Whereas the Chriſtian King could not longer keepe off the Duke of *Lorraine* from plotting and practiſing with the Spaniards, againſt his confederates, and allyes, and had full notice and good aſſurance, that he intending to ioyne his forces with thoſe of the Catholicke King, would arme his ſubiects, and imploy them againſt the friends of his Maieſtie, as alſo that he meant to keepe the fort of *La Motta*, as a place of ſafety for the Burgundian Army to retire unto. Hereupon his Maieſtie cauſed the place aforeſaid (which was held impregnable) to be beſieged by his Marſhall *de la Force*, and in five places to be undermined, one of which mines being ſprung effectually Iuly $\frac{16}{26}$, Monſieur *de Thoneins* aſſaulting the fort immediatly thereupon, and taking one of the Baſtions, the Governour *d' Iſche* being formerly ſlaine, with a ſhot from a great Ordnance, this agreement following was offered by *Steinville Prinſey*, and St. *Yon*, Commanders there, and accepted Iuly $\frac{17}{27}$; upon which day a Regiment of Normans tooke poſſeſſion of the place, to the uſe of his Maieſtie, and the Generall *de la Force*, entered into the towne the day following. The Articles are theſe.

1 That

1 That the Governours, Captaines, and Souldiers which lay there, ſhould march out with ſuch furniture as was neceſſary for ſouldiers: their Drummes beating, Matches burning, diſplayed Enſignes, and bee ſafely conveied to *Luneville.* The Articles of the ſurrender.

2 That the moveable goods of the widdow of the deceaſed Gouernour, the Captains and Officers of which they were at that preſent ſeized, (of which they are to give in the particulars upon their faith and honeſty) ſhall be left unto them peaceably, without reſpect of what had paſſed in the time of the ſiege, yet they ſhall lay no claime to any part of their goods which they had loſt, and were gotten by the army from the beginning of the ſiege to that day.

3 That all the Inhabitants & the Clergy men ſhould haue liberty to remaine there, and hold their lands quietly, or leave to depart at their owne choice, without hinderance, and in all ſafety.

Laſtly, That the garriſon ſhould have 20 waggons, & a ſufficient convoy to cary away their goods & Baggage. Dated in the Campe before *La Motta*, Iuly $\frac{17}{27}$. Signed *Chaumont*, *La Force*, *Steinville*, *Prinſey*, and *St. Yon.*

Chap. 15.

The returne of Monſieur *into* France, *Paris* 12. *of Octob.* 1634.

SIr, by my laſt I adviſed you of his Majeſties reſolution for ſending his puiſſant Army into *Germany*, under the conduct of the Marſhall *de la Force*, at preſent I ſhall give advice more advantagious for *France*; which is, that the Lord *d' Elbene* arrived yeſterday in Court from *Monſieur* with letters to the King, which report that *Monſieur* reſolving to retyre himſelfe out of the hands of the *Spaniard*, and returne into *France*, taking opportunitie of the Marquiſſe of *Ayetone* his abſence, communicating his deſigne unto ſome few of his moſt confidents, who with others to the number of about 15. were ready provided. The 18. of this preſent about 8. a clocke in the morning, they parted from *Bruſſels* under pretence of going a hunting, each man leading an horſe in his hand beſide that he rid upon, as indeed there was need; for *Monſieur* ſpoyled two in riding 25. leagues, for in all the journey he baited but once, by which you may gueſſe at his haſte. *Monſieur* the ſame night about nine a clocke arrived at *Capelle* a frontire Citie, and from thence next day went to *Soiſſons*, in perfect health, as he teſtified by the rejoycings he made for having eſcaped out of the power of *Spaine*.

The Enterview of the King and Monſieur.

Saterday laſt the 21. of this preſent, an houre after noone, *Monſieur* the Kings brother arrived from *Ecovan* at St. *Germin*, where the Lord of St. *Simon* chiefe Eſquire unto his Majeſtie, received him in the firſt Court, the King had then dined, beleeving that *Monſieur*.

ſieur would have deferred his journey untill next day, becauſe the weather was very windie and tempeſtuous. But when his Maieſtie was advertiſed of his arrivall, he went forth of his Cabinet into his Bed-chamber, being accompanied by the Dukes of *Longeville*, *Monthazon*, and *Dechans*, the Count *de Soyſſons*, the Marſhals of *Chaſtillan*, *D'Eſtre*, and *De Breſſe*, the keeper of the Seale, the great Maſter of the Artilleric and Superintenderie of the *Finances*, his Secretaries of State, Captaines of his guard, and other Lords, and Gentlemen, which either their duty of their charge, or curioſitie to ſee that famous action had drawne thither in ſo great number, that that ſpatious Chamber was not able to conteine them, although the Vſhers would admit none but thoſe they could not refuſe. All the paſſages unto the lower end of the ſtaires were full, and the preaſſe ſo great, that *Monſieur* was almoſt a quarter of an houre in breaking through it, which in the end having paſſed, hee bowed himſelfe very low before the King, who attended his comming neere the doore, and ſaid unto his Maieſtie, Sir, I know not whether it be feare or ioy that hath bereft me of ſpeech, for at preſent I can do no more than demand your pardon for all that is paſt. The King imbracing him very ſtreitly, ſaid unto him, My brother, I have pardoned you, ſpeake no more of what is paſt, but onely of the great ioy I conceive by ſeeing you here: then embracing him twice more with ſuch tenderneſſe that it drew teares of ioy from all the ſpectators. The Lord of *Puyllaurans* rendered his moſt humble obeyſance unto his Maieſtie, who imbracing him, acknowledged the remembrance of the dexteritie he uſed in bringing back the ſaid *Monſieur*. This done, the King led *Monſieur* his brother into his private Chamber, whither the Lords and Gentlemen aforeſaid followed them. The Cardinall Duke comming from *Ruell*, entred in alſo a little after, and ſaluted *Monſieur*: who imbraced him with great demonſtrations of affection. The King ſaying

The Keeper of the great Seale

unto his brother, My brother, I pray you love my Lord the Cardinall. The *Monſieur* anſwered, Sir, I love him as my ſelfe, and am reſolved to follow his counſels. This done, the *Monſieur* cauſed the Vſhers of the privy Chamber to bring in the reſt of his traine that had accompanied him to this interview, to wit, the Lords of *Davaille* Captaine of his guard, *La ferte-imbolt du fargis Briancon, du Coudray, Montpenſier, la Pleſſe* Vicount *d'Antel*, the Barons *de Rare* and *Baugefroy de Naves, de Verderonne la Vanpot*, Count *de Montreſor*, the Baron *de Cire, Somerne, Drovart* his Eſquire, St. *Vrin* Lieutenant of his guards *Charnice* and divers others who being preſented unto the King did their obeſanee unto his Maieſty, who graciouſly received them. Theſe paſſages were ſo pleaſing unto all, that they laſted almoſt 2. houres, untill one ſaid unto *Monſieur*, that it was time for him to go to dinner : (but hee anſwered him, theſe foure yeares have I dined without ſeeing the king, I can do no leſſe than prefer this daies good fortune, before my dinner) which beeing prepared for him in the kings ſecret Chamber, at length he ſat downe to table, being ſerved by his Maieſties Officers; the aforeſaid multitude ſtill following him, that by the violence of their thronging, the skreene of the dore was throwne downe, which had done great harme, but that the multitude of heads & ſhoulders bare the fal equally, and by that means made this happy aſſembly guilty of no ominous diſaſter. Preſently after Dinner, *Monſieur* went againe to ſee his Maieſtie, but his viſite was interrupted by the extraordinary Embaſſadors of the King of *Sweden* and *Germany*, who had that day aſſigned them for audience : ſo retiring againe into his Chamber, he ſpent the reſidue of the afternoone in ſaluting of Courtiers ; hee alſo ſaluted the Queene, who that day arrived at *Paris*. That night he ſupped with the King at his owne table, and the next day was entertained at *Ruel* by the Cardinall Duke, to whome of his owne accord he would needs goe, where hee

he was receiued with great magnificence, and his Maieſties Monſiers, and the Cardinals healths remembred. At night he returned unto Saint *Germaine*, from whence on the 23 of this preſent, he parted for to go to his fair houſe of *Limours*, where at this preſent he now is.

Chap. 16.

LEWIS, by the grace of God, King of *France* and *Navarre*, to all to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, greeting. We having for a long time ſince, many juſt cauſes of ſuſpition, that *Charles*, Duke of *Lorraine* hath taken advice, and practiſed with them which repine at the greatneſſe of the Crowne of *France*, and that afterwards hee many times gave entertainement to the Rebels of this Realme, and drew our Brother the Duke of *Orleans* into his Country, where, not onely the ſaid Duke was ingaged with ſtrangers, the enemies of this eſtate, to enter into Armes, to the confuſion of the Authors of that deſigne, the end whereof was moſt unhappy, but alſo foulely neglecting his reſpect to us, and abuſing the diſloyalty of the ſervants of our ſaid Brother, hath cauſed him clandeſtinely, and without our knowledge, to be eſpouſed to the Princeſſe *Margaret* his ſiſter, againſt all order, as well Eccleſiaſticke as civill, againſt his own preciſe word, often times given to us in his name by perſons directly ſent unto us; and againſt the treaty lately agreed upon betwixt us, and him, wherein he promiſed not to intermeddle in the affaires of our Brother, nor to adhere to thoſe deſignes, to which thoſe Rebels who had gotten into his good opinion, had drawne him to our prejudice, to ceaſe from all correſpondence with ſtrangers ill affectioned to this State, and not to doe any hoſtile act againſt us, our friends and allyes: and for the aſſurance of this promiſe, had put

certaine

certaine places of his, into our hands, notwithſtanding that he ever perſiſted in his evill behaviour towards us, continuing his practiſe and intelligence with the ſaid ſtrangers, enemies of this Realm, & uſing divers hoſtilities againſt us and our allies, and in the end cauſed the pretended marriage betwixt our Brother the ſaid Duke of *Orleance*, to be publiſhed by the Cardinall his Brother, thogh he alwayes before kept it ſecret from us. The which cauſed us the laſt yeer upon a juſt reſentment to trāſport our Armes into his Country, and beſiege the Citie of *Nancye*, which the Duke ſeeing himſelfe unable to defend, by a late treaty at *Charmes*, put into our hands, promiſing as well then and there, as formerly, to abſtaine from practiſing with the ſaid ſtrangers, from hoſtility againſt our allyes, and to doe what was poſſible to diſſolve the pretended marriage betwixt our ſaid Brother, and his ſiſter; which promiſe hee thought himſelfe no more bound unto, than was his Brother *Nicholas Francis*, late Cardinall of *Loraine*, each of whom refuſing being required of our part upon that occaſion, to doe ſome things both juſt and eaſie, have thereby, and by many other actions teſtified, that they would maintaine the ſaid pretended marriage; ſo that ſeeing the ſaid Duke to ſtand off from giving us ſatisfaction, and to renew this enterprize, than which nothing could bee attempted more injuriouſly by a vaſſall of this Crowne (ſuch as hee is) againſt us his ſoveraigne Lord.

Now we reſolving ſeriouſly (as we have done) to give him ſuch a iuſt caſtigation, as hee hath merited, by the means which God hath put into our hands, to the end, that poſterity may know, that in this action we have don what we ought, for the good and greatneſſe of our State, and that during our Raigne, we wil not ſuffer the breach of the principall and fundamentall Lawes of this Crown to eſcape unpuniſhed. In which God hath bleſſed our iuſt intentions, having on the one ſide given ſuch an happy ſucceſſe unto our Armies, that they have brought all

Lorraine

Lorraine under our ſubiection: and on the other, the courſe we tooke in our Court of Parliament, for puniſhment of the crime of Rape committed by the D. of *Lorraine*, upon the perſon of our ſaid Brother, the D. of *Orleance*, was found ſo iuſt and lawfull, that our ſaid Court by an Act of the fifth of this moneth, declared the foreſaid pretended marriage of our Brother with the Princeſſe *Margaret* not to be contracted valuably, and adiudged the ſaid D. *Charles*, vaſſall of our Crown, for the attempt and Rape committed by him, as alſo the ſaid *Nicolas Francis*, and *Henrietta* of *Lorraine* to be guilty of Treaſon, felony, and Rebellion: that the condemned Duke for his reſtitution, ſhould confeſſe unto us (as to his Soveraigne) in a place wee ſhould chuſe before the Princes, Dukes, Peeres, and Officers of this Crowne, That by treaſon and conſpiracy hee attempted to make a contract, of the ſaid pretended marriage, not onely againſt our Will, againſt the aſſurance hee had given unto us, againſt his promiſe to undertake nothing without our conſent, and the prejudice of his fealty due unto us, as being our vaſſal, but alſo againſt the Lawes of *France*, the Ordinances of the Kings our predeceſſors, the honour of our Crowne, and the ſecurity of the eſtate, of which he now repenteth, and humbly craveth pardon. To which declaration, the ſaid *Nicolas Francis* and *Henrietta* of *Lorraine*, ſhould alſo ſtand: and our Court alſo baniſhed the ſaid *Charles*, *Nicolas Francis*, and *Henrietta* of *Lorraine*, out of the Realme for ever; declaring, that all the Eſtate they held of the Crowne mediatly or immediatly ſhould returne, be reunited, and reincorporated unto it; and that whatſoever goods they had in *France*, whether moveable, or immoveable, ſhould be confiſcate unto us; and to the end that the memorie of Iuſtice done upon ſuch an attempt, Rape, Felonie, and Rebellion, might be conſerved to all poſteritie, a Pyramis ſhould bee rayſed in ſome place of the Citie of *Bar*, where on an engraven plate of Braſſe ſhall be fixed, containing the Arreſt, and the juſt cauſes

thereof. And becauſe the ſaid D. *Charles* hath infringed the treaty, broke his word, and violated his Faith, Wee were humbly intreated by the ſaid Arreſt of Parliament, by the way of Armes to ſatisfie our ſelfe upon his other lands and goods not being in *France*, which we alſo iudged to be more advantagious for the good of our State, the quiet of our Subiects, and glory of our Crowne. For all which cauſes, wee had juſt reaſon to conquer the ſaid places, which we put into our hands: and upon the occaſion, the reſt of the countrey formerly in his obedience, which we have done by our Armes, the countrey beeing now totally ſubiected to us. And becauſe wee are deſirous to keep the people in peace and tranquillity, in their franchiſes and accuſtomed liberties, with all ſweetneſſe and equitie: Wee have aduiſed hereafter, to adminiſter Iuſtice in our owne Name, and under our Authority. For theſe cauſes, & for other good conſideratiõs us thereunto moving, we have declared, willed, and ordained, declaring, willing, and ordaining, and it is our pleaſure, that hereafter for the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, and all other places late in the ſaid Dukes obedience, except the liberty of the parts adioyning to the Court of Parliament, eſtabliſhed in the towne of S. *Michael*, Iuſtice ſhall be adminiſtred at *Nancy*, by one ſupreme Councel, and for the parts adioyning to the ſaid towne of S. *Michael*, it ſhall be rendered by one intendant of Iuſtice & Policy, whom we ſhall depute to that Office, who ſhall alſo be Preſident of the ſaid Councell. The ſupreame Councell wee will, ſhal be compoſed of two Preſidents, 17. Counſellors one Advocate, one Procurator Generall, and one Secretary; giving to the ſaid Councell, all Iuriſdiction and cogniſance of all affaires, Civill and Criminall, of Policie, Domaine impoſitions, Aides, Tayles, Finances, and all other generally whatſoever; of which the Councell of Eſtate, the Parliament of S. *Michael*, the Chambers of accounts, the Court of Aides, and other ſupreme Iudges in the territory of *Lorrain* formerly ſetled, were wont to take notice;

tice; that is to ſay, for the juſtice and policy in *Lorrain*, & other places, (except the liberty of the borderers upō the ſaid Parliament of S. *Michael*) and for all affaires of Domaine impoſitions, Ayds, Tailes, and Finances, in all *Lorrain* (except the liberty aforeſaid) and the Dutchy of *Bar* with full power and authority of ſupreme iudicature: and in the laſt place, all the ſaid affaires, as well thoſe of the firſt inſtance, as which ſhall be brought upon appeale, to the Councell of Bailiffs, their Lieutenants and other Iudges, whoſe appealls have bin to the Councell of State, Parliament, Court of Aides, and other ſupreame jurisdictions, obſerving the Cuſtomes, and uſage of the places, as neere as may be.

To this end we inioyne all Bayliffes, their Lieutenants, and other Iudges to bring the appeales, which ſhall bee interiected, upon their ſentences, and iudgements to the ſaid ſupreme Councell, to paſſe nothing to the preiudice thereof, upon paine of nullitie of their ſentences, coſts, and damages to the intereſſed partie, and interdiction and ſuſpenſion from their offices, to which they were deputed by the ſaid Councell. We alſo will, and require, that immediately after the election of ſuch Bayliffes, their Lieutenants, and other Iudges, they ſhall be called to take their oath of fealtie to us, and ſo be admitted to their offices; otherwiſe, and for default hereof, they ſhall be put out, and others put into their places by the ſaid Councell, which ſhall admit of none, to be eſtabliſhed in thoſe functions untill they have taken the ſaid oath; after which as well the ſaid Bayliffes, as others, ſhall execute their places onely proviſionally, and untill ſome other order be made by us. The ſaid ſupreme Councell ſhall have authoritie to take the oath of fealtie, of all Eccleſtaſticall perſons, Gentlemen, and others, which were formerly ſubiects to the Duke of *Lorraine*, and ſhall generally take notice, of all things (as it hath beene ſaid) concerning the Iuſtice, politie, and finances of the ſaid Countrey of *Lorraine*, and other places, which have beene

formerly ſubiect to the ſaid Duke, and all this, with a proviſo, till it be ordered by us otherwiſe. Wee have alſo given in charge to our deare, and faithfull *Signior*, and Knight, the Keeper of the Seale of *France*, and our loving, and faithfull Councellors, which ſhall be appointed by us to compoſe, and hold the ſaid ſupreame Councell. That every one of them have theſe preſents tranſcribed, to cauſe them to be read, publiſhed, and obſerved, according to their forme, and tenure: Commanding alſo, and inioyning all the ſaid Bayliffes, their Lieutenants, and other Iudges, and generally all Eccleſiaſticall perſons, Gentlemen, and others of the ſaid Territory of *Lorraine*, and other places ſubdued, to recogniſe, and obey the ſaid Councel, and the Arreſts, and iudgements which ſhall be made there: For ſuch is our pleaſure. In teſtimonie whereof, wee have made our Seale to be affixed to theſe preſents. Given at *Monceaux* the 17. of Septemb. in the yeare of grace 1634. And of our reigne the 25. Signed *Lewis*. And upon the reply *Bouthillier*. Vpon which Replie it is alſo written, Read, and publiſhed by the ordinance of my Lord *Signier*, *Dautri* Knight, Keeper of the Seale of *France*, *Moi* Councellor to the King in his counſels, and great Audiancer of *France*. And regiſtred in the Regiſter of the Audience of *France*, at *Paris* Septemb. 16. 1634. Signed *Olier*.

The Kings Commiſſion.

LEWIS by the grace of God, King of *France*, and *Navarre*, to our beloved and truſty, the *Sieurs*, *Charpentier*, Councellor in our Councell of State, and Preſident in our Court of Parliament at *Metz*; *Gobelin*, Councellor alſo of our Councell of State, Maſter of Requeſts in ordinarie of our Houſhold, and Intendant of iuſtice in our Armie of *Lorraine*, the Maſters of *Billion*, *Mareſcot*, *Fremin*, *Merault*, *Mallebranche*, *Gaultier*, *Morillon*, *Fouquet*, *Royer*, *Arnold*, *Ioly*, *le Feure* Treaſurer

ſurer of *France*, Intendant of our Finances in *Lorraine*, *Machault*, *Collombell*, *Corberon*, *de la Motta*, *le Ragois*, greeting. We having by our letters of declaratiõ, bearing date this day, and for the cauſes and conſiderations therein contained, created, and erected by proviſion, and untill we can order it otherwiſe, one ſupreme Councell, in the Citie of *Nancy*, the chiefe Citie of *Lorraine*, as well for diſtribution of ſupreme Iuſtice, under our Authority, as to take cogniſance of politie, affaires of Domaine, impoſitions, aides, tailles, Finances, and all things whatſoever generally, the cogniſance whereof appertained to the Councell of State, Court of Parliament, Chamber of Accounts, Court of Aydes, and other ſupreme Iuriſdictions, formerly eſtabliſhed in *Lorraine*, which appeareth by our letters of declaration. Which ſaid Councell is to conſiſt of 2. Preſidents, 17. Councellors, our Advocate, and Procurator generall, and one Secretarie; for which purpoſe it was needfull to chuſe perſonages of ſufficiency, and knowne honeſtie, and integritie, which would diſcharge their places, according to our intention, to the benefit and incouragement of the inhabitants of the ſaid Citie of *Nancy*, and Countrey of *Lorraine:* We adiudging, that we could not fall upon perſons more worthie then your ſelues for this occaſion, and truſting to your fidelitie, and affection, ſufficience and experience, to promote our ſervice, for theſe cauſes we have authorized and appointed you, and by theſe preſents ſigned with our hand do authorize, and appoint you, the Sieurs, Charpentier. and *Gobelin* to beare the Offices of Preſidents of the ſaid ſupreme Councell: you of *Bullion*, *Mareſcot*, *Fremin*, *Merault*, *Mallebranche*, *Gaultier*, *Morilon*, *Fouquet*, *Royer*, *Arnaud*, *Ioly*, *le Feure* Treaſurer of *France*, Intendant of our Finances in *Lorraine*, *Machault*, *Collombell*, *le Ragois*, *de la Mothe*, *Corberon*, the offices of Councellors, your *Fourcroy*, the office of our Advocate Generall, *Rigault*, that of Procurator Generall, and *Colbert* to do the office of Secretarie. Com-

manding, and inioyning you to repaire with all ſpeed to the Citie of *Nancy*, for the eſtabliſhment and ſetling of the ſaid Councell; giving you full power and authoritie to heare all matters, and actions Civill and Criminall; appeales for cauſes criminall, when there ſhall bee any queſtion of corporall puniſhment, or torture, of the officers of Iudicature, or Graduates, if then you bee aſſembled to the number of ſeven, and with you the Sieurs, Charpentier, and *Gobelin*, Councellors of our Court of Parliament at *Metz*, and to proceed (there being the number of ſeven of you) to iudgement upon them accordingly. In like manner, to heare and judge all matters of polity, Domaine, Impoſitions, Aides, and finances, the cogniſance whereof appertained to the court of Parliament, Councell of Eſtate, Chamber of accounts, Court of Aides, and other ſupreame juriſdictions of the countrey of *Lorrain*, and all this, until we ſhall order it otherwiſe, and according to the purport of our Letters of declaration. To do this, we have given you, and doe give you power, authority, commiſſion, & eſpecially commãd by theſe preſents, commanding the inhabitants of the city of *Nancy*, & all others whom it may concern to acknowledge, and obey you in all things, touching, and concerning the premiſes, for ſuch is our pleaſure. Dated at *Monceaux*, Sept. 16. The yere of Grace, 1634, & of our raigne the 25. Signed, *Lewis*. And a little lower, By the King, *Bonthilier*, and ſealed. Read, publiſhed, & regiſtred. Heard and required by the Kings Procurator Generall, to bee obſerued according to this forme and tenure. Done, at the ſupreme Councell at *Nancy*. *Octob.* 17. 1634.

Colbert.

The declaration being read and heard by *Four croy* the K procurator generall, the prime Preſident having collected the Counſell, pronounced the Arreſt following.

The ſupreme Counſell hath ordered, and doth order, that upon the reply, letters ſhall be drawn, which having been read, publiſhed, and regiſtred, heard, and required by

by the Kings procurator generall, to bee executed according to their forme and tenure, Copies ſhall bee ſent to the Bayliffes of the liberty, to be there likewiſe read, publiſhed, and regiſtred. The ſaid Counſell doth expreſly forbid, all Bayliffes, their Lievetenants, and other Iudges and officers, as well of the City of *Nancy*, as the liberty, to exerciſe their offices, untill they have taken the oath of fealty to the King, either in the chamber of the Counſell, or before the Commiſſaries which ſhall be appointed to that purpoſe, under paine of a Fine. Made at the ſupreame Counſell at *Nancy*, *Octob.* 17. 1634.

The forme of the oath of fealty, which all Eccleſiaſticall perſons, Gentlemen, Officers, and others the late ſubjects of Charles, *D. of* Lorraine *ſhall make to the King.*

YOu ſhall ſweare and promiſe by God well and faithfully to ſerve our ſoveraigne Lord the King in all things, and againſt all men, in the cauſe of his Dutchie and Country of *Lorraine*, the Dutchy of *Bar*, and the Country of *Barrois*, and to attempt nothing againſt his ſervice, or againſt the ſecurity and conſervation of the Townes of his ſaid Dutchies and Country in his Majeſties obedience; but to obey him, his Miniſters, and Officers, and to doe all things which good and loyall ſubjects ought to doe. Alſo you ſhall ſweare and promiſe with the heart, as well as the mouth, without any exception, ſubtilty, or mentall evaſion.

An arreſt of the ſaid Counſell, enjoyning publike prayers to be made for the King in the extents of his D. of Lorrain.

VPon that, it is ſhewed to the Counſell by his procurator Generall, that all the townes and places of the D. of *Lorraine* by the power of God being brought to the Kings obedience, it is juſt and requiſite, that publike prayers ſhould be made for his Majeſtie in all the Churches of the Country. Requiring alſo that commandment ſhould be given to all the Curates of pariſhes, and other perſons.

perſons having charge in the Churches of the ſaid Dutchy, and Country of *Lorraine*, of what ranke and quality ſoever they be, to ſatisfie him herein, like good and loyall ſubjects, upon conſequence of the oath made to his Majeſtie, and under ſuch a penalty as the Counſell ſhall be pleaſed to order. And that the Arreſt to bee made, ſhould be publiſhed in the open congregations, and affixed to the gates of the Churches. The Counſell doth hereupon injoyne all Curats of Pariſhes, Primats, Provoſts, or Deanes of collegiate Churches, Chanons, Chapiters, and Communities, and all perſons having the adminiſtration of religious houſes, as well in this City of *Nancy*, as in the whole Country of *Lorraine*, to make publike prayers for the King in their Liturgies and Maſſes, upon paine of looſing their temporalties, and be proceeded againſt as Rebels and diſturbers of the publike peace. The ſaid Counſell hath alſo ordained, that this Arreſt ſhall be read at the publike meeting of the Pariſhes in their Churches, and bee affixed to the Church dores. Inioyning al the deputies of the procurator general to put their hand to the execution hereof, and to certifie the Counſell within three weekes, upon paine of looſing their places. Made at the ſupreame Counſell, *Octob.* 19. 1634. Signed. *Colbert.*

They have ſince made an Arreſt againſt five religious perſons, who would not take the oath of fealtie to the King, by which they are commanded to avoyd the Citie of *Nancy* this preſent, and the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, within three dayes, and forbidden them to come into the Kingdome, upon paine of death.

FINIS.